

SECTION 3

Criteria for Special Authorization of Select Drug Products

CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

The drug products listed in this section may be considered for coverage by special authorization for patients covered under Alberta Health-sponsored drug programs. (For Alberta Human Services clients, the special authorization criteria for coverage can be found in the Criteria for Special Authorization of Select Drug Products section of the *Alberta Human Services Drug Benefit Supplement*.)

Special Authorization Policy

DRUG PRODUCTS ELIGIBLE FOR CONSIDERATION BY SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION

Drug products may be considered for coverage by special authorization under one or more of the following circumstances, unless a specific product falls under the criteria for drug products **not** eligible for consideration by special authorization. Please see the end of this section for information regarding drug products not eligible for consideration by special authorization.

1. The drug is covered by Alberta Health under specified criteria (listed in the following sections). Drug Products and indications other than those specified are not eligible for consideration by special authorization.
2. The drug is normally covered by another government program or agency for a specific approved clinical condition, but is needed for the treatment of a clinical condition that is not covered by that government program or agency.
3. The drug is required because other drug products listed in the *Alberta Drug Benefit List* are contraindicated or inappropriate because of the clinical condition of the patient.
4. The particular brand of drug is considered essential in the care of a patient, where the LCA price policy would otherwise apply. Coverage of a specific brand may be considered where a patient has experienced significant allergic reactions or documented untoward therapeutic effects with alternate brands in an interchangeable grouping. Coverage of a brand name product will **not** be considered in situations where the interchangeable grouping includes a pseudo-generic to the brand name drug.
5. A particular drug product or dosage form of a drug is essential in the care of a patient where the MAC price policy would otherwise apply. Exceptions may occur at the product level. Coverage may be considered only where a patient has experienced significant allergic reactions or documented untoward therapeutic effects with the drug product which establishes the MAC pricing.

Prior approval must be granted by Alberta Blue Cross to ensure coverage by special authorization. For those special authorization requests that are approved, the effective date for authorization is the beginning of the month in which the physician's request is received by Alberta Blue Cross.

Special authorization is granted for a defined period as indicated in each applicable special authorization drug product criteria (the "Approval Period"). If continued treatment is necessary beyond the Approval Period, it is the responsibility of the patient and physician to **re-apply for coverage prior to the expiration date of the Approved Period, unless the Auto-Renewal Process or Step Therapy Approval Process apply** (see below).

AUTO-RENEWAL PROCESS

Selected drug products are eligible for the following auto-renewal process (for eligibility, see the Special Authorization criteria for each drug product).

1. For initial approval, a special authorization request must be submitted. If approval is granted, it will be effective for the Approval Period outlined in the drug product's Special Authorization criteria
2. As long as the patient has submitted a claim for the drug product within the preceding Approval Period (example: within the preceding 6 months), approval will be automatically renewed for a further Approval Period (example: a further 6 months). There is no need for the prescriber to submit a new request as the automated real-time claims adjudication system will read the patient's claims history to determine if a claim has been made within the preceding Approval Period.
3. If the patient does not make a claim for the drug product during the Approval Period, the approval will lapse and a new special authorization request must be submitted.

STEP THERAPY APPROVAL PROCESS

Select drug products are eligible for coverage via the step therapy process, outlined below.

1. If the patient has made a claim for the First-Line* drug product(s) within the preceding 12 months, the claim for the step therapy drug will be approved.
2. The automated real-time claims adjudication system will read the patient's claims history to determine if the required First-Line* drug product(s) have been claimed within the preceding 12 months.
3. Subsequent claims for drug product(s) permitted by step therapy will continue to be approved as long as the drug product has been claimed within the preceding 12 months.
4. The regular special authorization approval process will continue to be available for step therapy approvals for those patients whose First-Line* drug claims cannot be adjudicated through the automated real-time claims adjudication system.

* A First-Line drug product includes any drug(s) or drug product(s) that, under the drug product's Special Authorization criteria, are required to be utilized before reimbursement for the drug product is permitted.

DRUG PRODUCTS NOT ELIGIBLE FOR CONSIDERATION BY SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION

The following categories of drug products are **not** eligible for special authorization:

1. Drug products **deleted** from the *List*.
2. Drug products **not yet reviewed** by the Alberta Health Expert Committee on Drug Evaluation and Therapeutics. This applies to:
 - * products where a complete submission has been received from the manufacturer and the product is under review,
 - * products where an incomplete submission has been received from the manufacturer, and
 - * products where the manufacturer has not made a submission for review.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

Drug products not yet reviewed may encompass new pharmaceutical products, new strengths of products already listed, reformulated products and new interchangeable (generic) products.

3. Drug products that have **completed the review** process and are **not included** on the *List*.
4. Most drugs available through Health Canada's Special Access Program.
5. Drug products when prescribed for cosmetic indications.
6. Nonprescription or over-the-counter drug products are generally not eligible.

Criteria for Coverage

Wording that appears within quotation marks (" ") in this section is the official special authorization criteria, as recommended by the Alberta Health Expert Committee on Drug Evaluation and Therapeutics, and approved by the Minister of Health. Wording that is not enclosed in quotation marks outlines specific information required to interpret criteria, guidelines for submitting requests and/or information regarding conditions under which coverage cannot be provided.

Products Available through Health Canada's Special Access Program

PEMOLINE

"For the treatment of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder where approval has been provided by Health Canada's Special Access Program."

37.5 MG	ORAL TABLET
DIN N/A*	CYLERT
75 MG	ORAL TABLET
DIN N/A*	CYLERT

**As Cylert has been withdrawn from market, the DINs are no longer valid. Where authorizations for Cylert have been granted, coverage for this product will be provided under PIN 00000999917 – Special Access Drugs.*

Other Products

The remaining drug products in this section are listed alphabetically according to the generic ingredient name of the drug. These products can be found on the following pages.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**ABATACEPT
Rheumatoid Arthritis**

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate or other DMARDS, for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
 - Abatacept intravenous infusion: five doses of up to 1000 mg/dose administered at 0, 2, 4, 8 and 12 weeks. Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of abatacept per prescription at their pharmacy.
 - Abatacept subcutaneous injection: a single IV loading dose of up to 1000 mg/dose followed by 125 mg subcutaneous injection within a day, then once-weekly 125 mg SC injections. Patients who are unable to receive an infusion may initiate weekly subcutaneous injections without an intravenous loading dose. Patients will be limited to receiving one-month supply of abatacept subcutaneous injection per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 12 weeks to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for abatacept will be provided for one intravenous dose of up to 1000 mg every 4 weeks, or one weekly 125 mg subcutaneous injection. Ongoing coverage

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ABATACEPT

may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for abatacept for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

125 MG / SYR INJECTION

00002402475 ORENCIA BMS \$ 373.7875

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**ABATACEPT
Rheumatoid Arthritis**

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate or other DMARDs, for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
 - Abatacept intravenous infusion: five doses of up to 1000 mg/dose administered at 0, 2, 4, 8 and 12 weeks. Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of abatacept per prescription at their pharmacy.
 - Abatacept subcutaneous injection: a single IV loading dose of up to 1000 mg/dose followed by 125 mg subcutaneous injection within a day, then once-weekly 125 mg SC injections. Patients who are unable to receive an infusion may initiate weekly subcutaneous injections without an intravenous loading dose. Patients will be limited to receiving one-month supply of abatacept subcutaneous injection per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 12 weeks to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for abatacept will be provided for one intravenous dose of up to 1000 mg every 4 weeks, or one weekly 125 mg subcutaneous injection. Ongoing coverage

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ABATACEPT

may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for abatacept for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of moderately to severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 6 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND
- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial), AND
- Are refractory to or intolerant to etanercept and/or adalimumab and/or tocilizumab (minimum 12 week trial).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and duration of treatments as listed above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary ("Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist").

- Coverage may be approved for one dose of 10 mg/kg (maximum dose 1000 mg) at 0, 2, 4, 8, 12 and 16 weeks (total of six doses).
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of abatacept per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For potential coverage for retreatment with abatacept following a subsequent disease flare, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after the initial 16 weeks, but no longer than 20 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine and document initial treatment response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ABATACEPT

- 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:

- i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
- ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
- iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
- iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
- v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
- vi. ESR or CRP

3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported.

Following assessment and confirmation of initial treatment response, coverage for retreatment with abatacept may be approved for one dose of 10 mg/kg (maximum dose 1000 mg) at 0, 2*, 4, 8, 12 and 16 weeks (total of up to six doses; *the week 2 dose on retreatment is optional, to be administered at the discretion of the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist). In order to be considered for coverage for retreatment, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and the presence of disease flare confirmed. Disease flare is defined as worsening of at least 30% or greater in at least 3 of 6 ACR Pedi 30 variables for pJIA and 30% or greater improvement in no more than one variable.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has had an initial treatment response (as assessed above) and that the patient has experienced a disease flare (as defined above)."

Please note: Coverage is provided for treatment of disease flares only. However, if a patient experiences a subsequent flare within 12 months of initiation of treatment with abatacept, they may be eligible for continuous coverage (i.e., one dose of 10 mg/kg (maximum dose 1000 mg) every 4 weeks) for a maximum period of two years, provided the patient has demonstrated a response to initial treatment."

All requests (including renewal requests) for abatacept for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60010).

250 MG / VIAL (BASE) INJECTION

00002282097 ORENCIA

BMS

\$ 500.3400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ABROCITINIB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis, including the relief of pruritis, in patients 12 years of age and older who:

- Have an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score ≥ 3 and an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score ≥ 16 ; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - topical prescription corticosteroid and/or topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCIs); AND
 - at least one conventional systemic immunomodulatory drug (steroid-sparing); AND
 - phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics.

- Initial coverage may be approved for up to 200 mg once daily for 20 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one month supply of abrocitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Abrocitinib is not to be used in combination with phototherapy or immunomodulating drugs.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to abrocitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics after the initial 16 to 20 weeks to determine response.
- The Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics must confirm that the patient is a 'responder' who meets the following criteria:
- EASI-75 response (greater than or equal to 75% improvement from baseline).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for up to 200 mg once daily. Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics every 6 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by confirmation of maintenance of EASI-75.

Coverage cannot be provided for abrocitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

All requests (including renewal requests) for abrocitinib for Atopic Dermatitis must be completed using the Abrocitinib/Dupilumab/Upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60099).

50 MG ORAL TABLET

00002528363	CIBINQO	PFI	\$	48.6667
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002528371	CIBINQO	PFI	\$	48.6667
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

200 MG ORAL TABLET

00002528398	CIBINQO	PFI	\$	54.4667
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ACAMPROSATE CALCIUM

"For the treatment of alcohol use disorder in patients who have been abstinent for at least four days and as a component of an alcohol counseling program.

Initial approval period: 6 months

Renewal may be considered for an additional 6 months.

Continued coverage requests beyond 12 months may be considered on a case by case basis."

333 MG (BASE)	ORAL DELAYED-RELEASE TABLET			
00002293269	CAMPRAL	MYP	\$	0.9351

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 4 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND
- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial).

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects (e.g., leukopenia, hepatitis) or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist).

- Coverage may be approved for 24 mg per square meter body surface area (maximum dose 40 mg) every other week for 12 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):
 - 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:
 - i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
 - ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
 - iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
 - iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
 - v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
 - vi. ESR or CRP
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 24 mg per square meter body surface area (maximum dose 40 mg) every other week, for a maximum of 12 months. After 12 months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must be re-assessed every 24 months by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist to determine

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

response, and

- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by maintenance of the ACR Pedi 30,
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Once a child with pJIA has had two disease-free years, it is common clinical practice for drug treatment to be stopped."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60011).

20 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002511061	ABRILADA (20 MG/0.4 ML SYRINGE)	PFI	\$	235.6300
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002502380	HULIO (20 MG/0.4 ML INJ SYR)	BBC	\$	235.6350
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002542315	HYRIMOZ (20 MG/0.2 ML INJ SYR)	SDZ	\$	235.6350
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002505258	HYRIMOZ (20 MG/0.4 ML INJ SYR)	SDZ	\$	235.6350
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002459310	AMGEVITA (20 MG/0.4 ML INJ SYR)	AMG	\$	235.6400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDs each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows: An initial 40 mg dose, followed by additional 40 mg doses administered every two weeks for up to 12 weeks after the first dose.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed at 12 weeks by an RA Specialist after the initial twelve weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 40 mg dose every other week for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Hidradenitis Suppurativa

"Special authorization may be provided for the treatment of adult patients with active moderate to severe Hidradenitis Suppurativa who meet all of the following criteria:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

- A total abscess and nodule (AN) count of 3 or greater.
- Lesions in at least two distinct anatomical areas, one of which must be Hurley Stage II or III.
- An inadequate response to a 90-day trial of systemic antibiotics AND documented non response to conventional therapy.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows: an initial dose of 160 mg, followed by one 80 mg dose two weeks later, then 40 mg every week beginning four weeks after the initial dose, for a total of eleven doses.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after 12 weeks of treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in AN count from pre-treatment baseline AND
- no increase in abscess count or draining fistula count relative to pre-treatment baseline.

Note: Treatment with adalimumab should be discontinued if there is insufficient improvement after 12 weeks of treatment.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 40 mg dose of adalimumab every week for an additional period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Hidradenitis Suppurativa must be completed using the Adalimumab for Hidradenitis Suppurativa Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60058).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of adalimumab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Adalimumab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for adalimumab for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of adalimumab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of adalimumab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with adalimumab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of adalimumab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR

3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:

a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg then tapering by 2.5mg each week to zero, or similar.

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

-Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR

-6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR

-Methotrexate: minimum of 15mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

-Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

-New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.

-All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

-Coverage for Induction dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with adalimumab by any health care provider).

-'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 160 mg dose of adalimumab per New Patient at Week 0 followed by an 80 mg dose at Week 2.

-New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

-As an interim measure, 40mg doses of adalimumab will be provided at weeks 4, 6, 8 and 10 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

Maintenance Dosing:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

'Maintenance Dosing' means one 40 mg dose of adalimumab per patient provided no more often than every other week starting at Week 4 for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with adalimumab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist within 12 weeks after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist (within 2 months of the expiry of a patient's special authorization) at least 2 weeks after the day a dose of adalimumab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

Continued coverage may be considered for one 40 mg dose of adalimumab per patient provided no more often than every other week for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist (within 2 months of the expiry of a patient's special authorization) at least 2 weeks after the day a dose of adalimumab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; OR

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

- Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
- Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

-Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 80 mg, followed by one 40 mg dose every other week beginning one week after the first dose, for a total of nine doses.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond nine doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial nine doses to determine response.

2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

-Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score,

OR

-Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 40 mg dose of adalimumab every other week for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 4 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND

- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects (e.g., leukopenia, hepatitis) or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist).

- Coverage may be approved for 24 mg per square meter body surface area (maximum dose 40 mg) every other week for 12 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):
 - 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:
 - i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
 - ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
 - iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
 - iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
 - v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
 - vi. ESR or CRP
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 24 mg per square meter body surface area (maximum dose 40 mg) every other week, for a maximum of 12 months. After 12 months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must be re-assessed every 24 months by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist to determine response, and
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by maintenance of the ACR Pedi 30,
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Once a child with pJIA has had two disease-free years, it is common clinical practice for drug treatment to be stopped."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Polyarticular Juvenile

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60011).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above. 'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 40 mg administered every other week for 8 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 8 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 8 weeks, but no longer than 12 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 40 mg every other week, for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response; and
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20 or
- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

-Initial coverage may be approved for five doses as follows: An initial 40 mg dose, followed by additional 40 mg doses at 2, 4, 6 and 8 weeks after the first dose.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.

-Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 5 doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial five doses to

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

-ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

-An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 40 mg every other week for an initial period of 12 months and subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

-Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or

-Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND

- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR

ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 160 mg, followed by an 80 mg dose at week 2, then one 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6 and 8. As an interim measure, an additional 40 mg dose of adalimumab will be provided at week 10 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below, for a total of six doses.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 8 and 12 after the initiation of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 40 mg every 2 weeks for an initial period of 12 months and subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of adalimumab therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

40 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002511045	ABRILADA (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ PEN)	PFI	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002511053	ABRILADA (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	PFI	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002459299	AMGEVITA (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	AMG	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002459302	AMGEVITA 40 MG/0.8 ML AUTOINJECTOR PEN	AMG	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002533472	HADLIMA (40 MG/0.4 ML SYRINGE)	SSB	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002473100	HADLIMA (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ PEN)	SSB	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002473097	HADLIMA (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	SSB	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002533480	HADLIMA PUSH TOUCH (40 MG/0.4 ML PEN)	SSB	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002502402	HULIO (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ PEN)	BBC	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002502399	HULIO (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	BBC	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002542323	HYRIMOZ (40 MG/0.4 ML INJ SYR)	SDZ	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002542331	HYRIMOZ (40 MG/0.4 ML PEN)	SDZ	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002492156	HYRIMOZ (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ PEN)	SDZ	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002492164	HYRIMOZ (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	SDZ	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002502674	IDACIO (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ PEN)	FKC	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002502682	IDACIO (40 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	FKC	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002523957	SIMLANDI (40 MG/0.4 ML AUTO-INJECTOR PEN)	JPC	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002523949	SIMLANDI (40 MG/0.4 ML INJ SYR)	JPC	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002523779	YUFLYMA (40 MG/0.4 ML INJ PEN)	CHC	\$	471.2700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002523760	YUFLYMA (40 MG/0.4 ML INJ SYR)	CHC	\$	471.2700

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

Hidradenitis Suppurativa

"Special authorization may be provided for the treatment of adult patients with active moderate to severe Hidradenitis Suppurativa who meet all of the following criteria:

- A total abscess and nodule (AN) count of 3 or greater.
- Lesions in at least two distinct anatomical areas, one of which must be Hurley Stage II or III.
- An inadequate response to a 90-day trial of systemic antibiotics AND documented non response to conventional therapy.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows: an initial dose of 160 mg, followed by one 80 mg dose two weeks later, then 40 mg every week beginning four weeks after the initial dose, for a total of eleven doses.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after 12 weeks of treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in AN count from pre-treatment baseline AND
- no increase in abscess count or draining fistula count relative to pre-treatment baseline.

Note: Treatment with adalimumab should be discontinued if there is insufficient improvement after 12 weeks of treatment.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 40 mg dose of adalimumab every week for an additional period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Hidradenitis Suppurativa must be completed using the Adalimumab for Hidradenitis Suppurativa Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60058).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of adalimumab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Adalimumab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for adalimumab for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of adalimumab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

at their pharmacy.

-Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of adalimumab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with adalimumab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of adalimumab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg then tapering by 2.5mg each week to zero, or similar.

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

-Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR

-6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR

-Methotrexate: minimum of 15mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

-Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

-New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.

-All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

-Coverage for Induction dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with adalimumab by any health care provider).

-'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 160 mg dose of adalimumab per New Patient at Week 0 followed by an 80 mg dose at Week 2.

-New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

-As an interim measure, 40mg doses of adalimumab will be provided at weeks 4, 6, 8 and 10 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means one 40 mg dose of adalimumab per patient provided no more often than every other week starting at Week 4 for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with adalimumab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

-The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist within 12 weeks after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND

-The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

-The patient must be assessed by a Specialist (within 2 months of the expiry of a patient's special authorization) at least 2 weeks after the day a dose of adalimumab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND

-these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

Continued coverage may be considered for one 40 mg dose of adalimumab per patient provided no more often than every other week for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

-The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist (within 2 months of the expiry of a patient's special authorization) at least 2 weeks after the day a dose of adalimumab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND

-For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; OR

-For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating psoriasis in patients who:

-Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR

-Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

genital region; AND

-Who are refractory or intolerant to:

-Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; OR

-Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND

-Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

-Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 80 mg, followed by one 40 mg dose every other week beginning one week after the first dose, for a total of nine doses.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond nine doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial nine doses to determine response.

2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

-Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score,

OR

-Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 40 mg dose of adalimumab every other week for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ADALIMUMAB

symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 160 mg, followed by an 80 mg dose at week 2, then one 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6 and 8. As an interim measure, an additional 40 mg dose of adalimumab will be provided at week 10 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below, for a total of six doses.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of adalimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 8 and 12 after the initiation of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 40 mg every 2 weeks for an initial period of 12 months and subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of adalimumab therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for adalimumab for Ulcerative Colitis must be

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ADALIMUMAB

completed using the
Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

80 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002542358	HYRIMOZ (80 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	SDZ	\$	942.5400
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002542366	HYRIMOZ (80 MG/0.8 ML PEN)	SDZ	\$	942.5400
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002523965	SIMLANDI (80 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	JPC	\$	942.5400
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002535084	YUFLYMA (80 MG/0.8 ML INJ PEN)	CHC	\$	942.5400
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002535076	YUFLYMA (80 MG/0.8 ML INJ SYR)	CHC	\$	942.5400

ALEMTUZUMAB

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of highly active relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS) to reduce the frequency of clinical relapses, to decrease the number and volume of active brain lesions identified on magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scans and to delay the progression of physical disability, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to at least TWO of the following disease modifying therapies (DMTs):

- cladribine
- dimethyl fumarate
- fingolimod
- glatiramer acetate
- interferon beta
- natalizumab
- ocrelizumab
- ofatumumab
- peginterferon beta
- teriflunomide

Definition of 'intolerant'

Demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monograph, or a persisting adverse event that is unresponsive to recommended management techniques and which is incompatible with further use of that class of MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

Definition of 'refractory'

-Development of neutralizing antibodies to interferon beta.

-When the above MS DMTs are taken at the recommended doses for a full and adequate course of treatment, within a consecutive 12-month period while the patient was on the MS DMT, the patient has:

- 1) Been adherent to the MS DMT (greater than 80% of approved doses have been administered);
- 2) Experienced at least two relapses* of MS confirmed by the presence of neurologic deficits on examination.
 - i. The first qualifying clinical relapse must have begun at least one month after treatment initiation.
 - ii. Both qualifying relapses must be classified with a relapse severity of moderate, severe or very severe**.

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

**Relapse severity: with moderate relapses modification or more time is required to carry out activities of daily living; with severe relapses there is inability to carry out some activities of daily living; with very severe relapses activities of daily living must be completed by others.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist.

To register to become an MS Neurologist, please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met:

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS DMT. In most cases this will be satisfied by the 'refractory' to treatment criterion but if a patient failed an MS DMT more than one year earlier, ongoing active disease must be confirmed.
- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ALEMTUZUMAB

5).

Coverage will not be approved when any MS DMT or other immunosuppressive therapy is to be used in combination with alemtuzumab.

Coverage of alemtuzumab will not be approved if the patient was deemed to be refractory to alemtuzumab in the past.

Following assessment of the request, alemtuzumab may be approved for coverage at a dose of 12 mg/day administered by intravenous (IV) infusion for 2 treatment courses:

- Initial Treatment Course: 12 mg/day for 5 consecutive days (60 mg total dose)
- Second Treatment Course: 12 mg/day for 3 consecutive days (36 mg total dose) administered 12 months after the initial treatment course.

Patients will be limited to receiving one treatment course (60 mg or 36 mg) of alemtuzumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage is limited to two treatment courses (i.e., eight doses)."

All requests for alemtuzumab must be completed using the Alemtuzumab For Multiple Sclerosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60079).

12 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002418320 LEMTRADA

GZM

\$ 13031.1100

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ALENDRONATE SODIUM

Osteoporosis

"For the treatment of osteoporosis in patients with a 20% or greater 10-year fracture risk who have documented intolerance to alendronate 70 mg or risedronate 35 mg. Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

"Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 6 months after the last dose of denosumab 60 mg/syr injection syringe."

"Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 12 months after the last dose of zoledronic acid 0.05 mg/ml injection."

Note: The fracture risk can be determined by the World Health Organization's fracture risk assessment tool, FRAX, or the most recent (2010) version of the Canadian Association of Radiologists and Osteoporosis Canada (CAROC) table.

All requests for alendronate sodium for Osteoporosis must be completed using the Alendronate/Raloxifene/Risedronate for Osteoporosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60043).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal for the treatment of osteoporosis.

Paget's Disease

"For the treatment of Paget's disease. Special Authorization for this criteria may be granted to a maximum of 6 months."

"Coverage cannot be provided for two or more medications used in the treatment of Paget's disease when these medications are intended for use in combination or when therapy with two or more medications overlap."

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002381486	ALENDRONATE SODIUM	AHI	\$	0.4986
00002388545	AURO-ALENDRONATE	AUR	\$	0.4986

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ALFUZOSIN HCL

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): DOXAZOSIN OR TERAZOSIN

"For the treatment of the symptoms of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) in patients who are unresponsive to a six-week trial with a non-selective alpha-blocker (e.g., terazosin) or in whom non-selective alpha-blockers are not tolerated or are contraindicated."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months"

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

10 MG ORAL SUSTAINED-RELEASE TABLET

00002447576	ALFUZOSIN	SIV	\$	0.2601
00002519844	ALFUZOSIN	SNS	\$	0.2601
00002315866	APO-ALFUZOSIN	APX	\$	0.2601
00002443201	AURO-ALFUZOSIN	AUR	\$	0.2601
00002304678	SANDOZ ALFUZOSIN	SDZ	\$	0.2601
00002245565	XATRAL	SAV	\$	1.0900

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ALIROCUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of Low Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol (LDL-C) if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

I) Patient has a definite or probable diagnosis of Heterozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia (HeFH) using the Simon Broome or Dutch Lipid Network criteria or genetic testing

AND

II) Patient is unable to reach LDL-C target (i.e., LDL-C < 2.0 mmol/L for secondary prevention or at least a 50% reduction in LDL-C from untreated baseline for primary prevention) despite:

a) Confirmed adherence to high dose statin (e.g., atorvastatin 80 mg or rosuvastatin 40 mg) in combination with ezetimibe for at least 3 months.

OR

b) Confirmed adherence to ezetimibe for at least 3 months.

AND

Patient is unable to tolerate high dose statin, defined as meeting all of the following:

i) Inability to tolerate at least two statins with at least one started at the lowest starting daily dose,

AND

ii) For each statin (two statins in total), dose reduction is attempted for intolerable symptom (myopathy) or biomarker abnormality (creatinine kinase (CK) > 5 times the upper limit of normal) resolution rather than discontinuation of statin altogether,

AND

iii) For each statin (two statins in total), intolerable symptoms (myopathy) or abnormal biomarkers (CK > 5 times the upper limit of normal) changes are reversible upon statin discontinuation but reproducible by re-challenge of statins where clinically appropriate,

AND

iv) One of either:

- Other known determinants of intolerable symptoms or abnormal biomarkers have been ruled out,

OR

- Patient developed confirmed and documented rhabdomyolysis.

OR

c) Confirmed adherence to ezetimibe for at least 3 months.

AND

Patient is statin contraindicated, i.e., active liver disease or unexplained persistent elevations of serum transaminases exceeding 3 times the upper limit of normal.

Initial coverage may be approved for either 75 mg once every two weeks or 300 mg once every 4 weeks for a period of 12 weeks.

- Patients prescribed alirocumab 300 mg once every 4 weeks must use the 150 mg/dose formulation.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a 4 week supply of alirocumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- Patient is adherent to therapy.

- Patient has achieved a reduction in LDL-C of at least 40% from baseline (4-8 weeks after initiation of alirocumab).

Continued coverage may be approved for either 75 mg once every 2 weeks or 300 mg once every 4 weeks for a period 12 months. The dosage may be adjusted to the maximum dosage of 150 mg administered every 2 weeks, depending on patient response.

- Patients are limited to 26 syringes/pens per year.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ALIROCUMAB

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- Patient is adherent to therapy.
- Patient continues to have a significant reduction in LDL-C (with continuation of alirocumab) of at least 40% from baseline since initiation of PCSK9 inhibitor. LDL-C should be checked periodically with continued treatment with PCSK9 inhibitors (e.g., every 6 months)."

All requests (including renewal requests) for alirocumab for Heterozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia must be completed using the Alirocumab/Evolocumab for HeFH Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60060).

75 MG / ML INJECTION				
00002453819	PRALUENT	SAV	\$	267.8300
150 MG / ML INJECTION				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002453835	PRALUENT (150 MG/ML)	SAV	\$	267.8300
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002547732	PRALUENT (300 MG/2 ML)	SAV	\$	267.8300

ALMOTRIPTAN MALATE

(Refer to 28:32.28 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of patients 12 to 64 years of age inclusive.)

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older where other standard therapy has failed."

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older who have been using almotriptan malate prior to turning 65."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 24 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria, information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for almotriptan must be completed using the Almotriptan/Naratriptan/Rizatriptan/Sumatriptan/Zolmitriptan Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60124)

6.25 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002398435	MYLAN-ALMOTRIPTAN	MYP	\$	7.0433
12.5 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002466821	ALMOTRIPTAN	SNS	\$	2.3478
00002398443	MYLAN-ALMOTRIPTAN	MYP	\$	2.3478
00002405334	SANDOZ ALMOTRIPTAN	SDZ	\$	2.3478
00002434849	TEVA-ALMOTRIPTAN	TEV	\$	2.3478

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

AMIFAMPRIDINE

"For the symptomatic treatment of Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome (LEMS) in patients 6 years and older.

For initial coverage, the following information must be provided:

- Baseline pre-treatment Triple Timed Up and Go (3TUG) test

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 3 months.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Neurology, and the initial request and first renewal must be completed by the Specialist.

For coverage, dosing will be approved as follows:

- For patients weighing less than 45 kg: up to a maximum daily dose of 40 mg.
- For patients weighing greater than or equal to 45 kg: up to a maximum daily dose of 100 mg.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of amifampridine per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage cannot be provided for amifampridine when this medication is intended for use in combination with another amifampridine Drug Product.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 3 months, the patient must demonstrate a response to treatment defined as:

- an improvement of at least 30% on the 3TUG test compared with the baseline measurement.

Renewal of special authorization may be granted for 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if patients have maintained a minimum improvement of at least 30% on the 3TUG test from baseline at the end of each 12-month period."

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002503034	RUZURGI	MDK	\$	20.0000
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

AMIFAMPRIDINE PHOSPHATE

"For the symptomatic treatment of Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome (LEMS) in adult patients (18 years of age or older).

For initial coverage, the following information must be provided:

- Baseline pre-treatment Triple Timed Up and Go (3TUG) test

Initial coverage may be approved for up to a maximum daily dose of 80 mg for a period of 3 months.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Neurology, and the initial request and first renewal must be completed by the Specialist.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of amifampridine phosphate per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage cannot be provided for amifampridine when this medication is intended for use in combination with another amifampridine Drug Product.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 3 months, the patient must demonstrate a response to treatment defined as:

- an improvement of at least 30% on the 3TUG test compared with the baseline measurement.

Renewal of special authorization may be granted for 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if patients have maintained a minimum improvement of at least 30% on the 3TUG test from baseline at the end of each 12-month period."

10 MG (BASE)	ORAL TABLET			
00002502984	FIRDAPSE	KYE	\$	18.0000

AMPICILLIN

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of infections caused by susceptible Shigella and Salmonella."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

250 MG	ORAL CAPSULE			
00000020877	NOVO-AMPICILLIN	TEV	\$	0.4889
500 MG	ORAL CAPSULE			
00000020885	NOVO-AMPICILLIN	TEV	\$	0.9267

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ANAKINRA

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) in whom other biologics are contraindicated or in patients who have experienced serious adverse events while on other biologics and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for one 100 mg dose administered daily for 8 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of anakinra per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 8 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 8 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks after treatment to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 100 mg dose administered once daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ANAKINRA

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for anakinra must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

100 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002245913 KINERET

BVM

\$ 53.7889

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ANIFROLUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate to severe systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) in adult patients who meet the following criteria:

- Patient has moderate to severe SLE (defined as Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Disease Activity Index 2000 (SLEDAI-2K) score of at least 6) prior to treatment initiation with anifrolumab and
- Is inadequately controlled with oral corticosteroids (OCS) dose of at least 10 mg/day of prednisone or its equivalent in addition to standard therapy*

* Standard therapy includes an antimalarial drug (e.g., hydroxychloroquine) or immunosuppressive agents (e.g., azathioprine, methotrexate, mycophenolate mofetil) with or without nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

A SLEDAI-2K pre-treatment baseline score must be provided. If a British Isles Lupus Activity Group (BILAG)-2004 will be used for renewal assessment, a BILAG-2004 pre-treatment baseline assessment of organ systems must also be provided. The same scale should be used on all subsequent renewals.

Coverage will not be provided for patients with any of the following:

- severe or unstable neuropsychiatric SLE or
- active severe SLE nephritis.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Rheumatology.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months at a dosage of 300 mg administered every 4 weeks.

-Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of anifrolumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- OCS dose decreased to ≤ 7.5 mg/day of prednisone or its equivalent and
- Reduction in disease activity measured by:
 - reducing the SLEDAI-2K score to 5 or less OR
 - BILAG-2004 improvement in organ systems and no new worsening. This is interpreted as a reduction of all severe (BILAG-2004 A) or moderately severe (BILAG-2004 B) to lower rating levels AND no worsening in other organ systems (worsening was defined as one or more new A item or two or more new B items).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered at a dosage of 300 mg administered every 4 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed every 12 months and has maintained a response to therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for anifrolumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of SLE."

All requests (including renewal requests) for anifrolumab must be completed using the Anifrolumab for Systemic Lupus Erythematosus Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60110).

300 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002522845 SAPHNELO

AZC

\$ 1687.2100

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ARIPIPRAZOLE

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with aripiprazole therapy;

AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for aripiprazole prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

300 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002420864	ABILIFY MAINTENA	OTS	\$ 473.9710
400 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002420872	ABILIFY MAINTENA	OTS	\$ 473.9710

ASENAPINE MALEATE

"For the acute treatment of manic or mixed episodes associated with bipolar I disorder as co-therapy with lithium or divalproex sodium."

"For the acute treatment of manic or mixed episodes associated with bipolar I disorder as monotherapy, after a trial of lithium or divalproex sodium has failed due to intolerance or lack of response, or the presence of a contraindication to lithium or divalproex sodium as defined by the product monographs."

"Special authorization coverage may be granted for 24 months."

These products are eligible for auto-renewal.

5 MG (BASE) ORAL SUBLINGUAL TABLET			
00002374803	SAPHRIS	ORC	\$ 1.5225
10 MG (BASE) ORAL SUBLINGUAL TABLET			
00002374811	SAPHRIS	ORC	\$ 1.5225

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ASFOTASE ALFA

Eligibility Criteria for Asfotase Alfa Coverage

In order to maintain the integrity of the ADBL, and having regard to the financial and social implications of covering asfotase alfa for the treatment of perinatal/infantile or juvenile-onset hypophosphatasia (HPP), the following special authorization criteria must be satisfied.

In order to be eligible for asfotase alfa coverage for the treatment of HPP, a patient must have submitted a completed Application and have satisfied all of the following requirements:

The patient must:

- 1) Be diagnosed with HPP in accordance with the requirements specified in the Clinical Criteria for asfotase alfa;
 - 2) Have Alberta government-sponsored drug coverage;
 - 3) Meet the Registration Requirements;
 - 4) Satisfy the Clinical Criteria for asfotase alfa (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate);
- AND
- 5) Meet the criteria specified in Discontinuance of Coverage.

There is no guarantee that any application, whether for initial or continued coverage, will be approved. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the Minister or the Minister's delegate may:

- approve an Application;
- approve an Application with conditions;
- deny an Application;
- discontinue an approved Application; OR
- defer an Application pending the provision of further supporting information.

The process for review and approval is explained in further detail below.

Registration Requirements

If the patient is a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than one (1) year of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for asfotase alfa in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for asfotase alfa as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

If the patient is not a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five (5) years prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than five years of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five years; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for asfotase alfa in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for asfotase alfa as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

The Minister reserves the right to modify or waive the Registration Requirements applicable to a given patient if the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative can establish to the satisfaction of the Minister that the patient has not moved to Alberta for the sole/primary

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ASFOTASE ALFA

purpose of obtaining coverage of asfotase alfa.

Clinical Criteria

"For enzyme replacement therapy (ERT) in patients with a confirmed diagnosis of perinatal/infantile or juvenile -onset hypophosphatasia (HPP). These patients must have been diagnosed prior to 12 years of age and have documented onset of signs/symptoms of HPP prior to 12 years of age.

Initiation Criteria:

1. Confirmed diagnosis of perinatal/infantile or juvenile-onset hypophosphatasia (HPP) as defined below:
 - Confirmed diagnosis via genetic testing (documented tissue-nonspecific alkaline phosphatase (TNSALP) gene mutations(s) AND
 - Serum alkaline phosphatase (ALP) level below the age-adjusted normal range (these are age and gender adjusted norms developed through CALIPER which are used as reference <https://apps.sbggh.mb.ca/labmanual/test/view?seedId=3662>) ANDNOTE: Below upper limit of normal refers to 2 or lower standard deviations above the mean
 - Plasma pyridoxal-5-phosphate (PLP) above the upper limit of normal established and validated in testing laboratory AND
 - Documented history of HPP-related skeletal abnormalities confirmed radiologically:
For Infantile HPP: Full skeletal survey done at baseline - examine chest, wrist, knees, and skull. Changes to monitor include: abnormalities of skeletal mineralization including severely undermineralized and even "absence" of some or all bones; undermineralized skull; functional craniosynostosis; gracile bones; thin ribs; chest deformities; evidence of recent/ healed fractures; non-traumatic fractures, recurrent or poorly healing fractures; at the ends of long bones evaluate widening of the growth plate (physis) with irregularity of the provisional zone of calcification; metaphyseal radiolucencies, flaring and fraying at ends of metaphyses and metadiaphyseal patchy focal sclerosis

For Juvenile HPP: Similar to above however generally milder

AND

2. Assessed by a metabolic specialist who determines that the criteria noted above has been met as well as documented signs/symptoms that includes:
 - a. For Infantile HPP: Failure to thrive AND poor growth AND gross motor delay with substantial skeletal disease. May also have hypercalcemia, B6-responsive seizures and/or respiratory failure, respiratory compromise, including decreased thoracic volume and/or pulmonary hypoplasia; need for respiratory support;
 - b. For Juvenile HPP: Poor weight gain; unusual gait or running; delayed walking (>15 months); impaired mobility, need for ambulatory assistance; knock-knees; or rickets/bowed legs; muscle weakness/hypotonia; joint pain; muscle pain; bone pain sufficient to limit activity and require medication
 - c. Childhood HPP (after 6 months of age): gait disturbance, fractures, rickets and RGIC score(NOTE: RGIC score is a 7-point score of Radiographic Global Impressive of Change ie RGIC score assesses changes from baseline and is obtained on paired sequential radiographs with a score of +2 indicating substantial healing/improvement in HPP-related skeletal abnormalities), Thacher score (NOTE: Thacher score is a 10-point Rickets Severity Scale validated for Vitamin D deficiency rickets (and also valid for HPP); score of 10 = severe rickets and 0 = no rickets based on quantified growth plate abnormalities at wrists and knees), bowing of legs, short stature unexplained by other reasons and/or pain score. RGIC and Thacher scores are ideal as they are validated in HPP but a comparable radiologic assessment by an expert bone pediatric radiologist could also be considered

3. Patient is not an adult (ie > 18 years of age) at the time treatment is initiated AND

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ASFOTASE ALFA

4. Patient does not have odontoHPP, IE premature loss of deciduous teeth alone or pseudoHPP and vitamin D deficiency to be ruled out. Patients with craniosynostosis alone who do not have other criteria noted above for the diagnosis of HPP need to be followed closely as initiation of treatment with ERT may be indicated if other systemic signs and symptoms develop including muscle weakness, fractures, rickets, pain or nephrocalcinosis and/or if bony disease develops clinically and radiologically AND

5. Patients should be initiated on treatment and followed in a specialized clinic with expertise in the diagnosis and management of HPP. Goals of therapy should be developed on a case-by-case basis prior to the initiation of therapy depending on age and signs and symptoms at presentation.

Signs and symptoms to be monitored depend on age at diagnosis and may include:

a) For perinatal/infantile would expect in addition to above parameters to be followed goals of therapy should include discontinuation or reduction of ventilatory support, increased mobility (improvement in gait vs. baseline), attainment of age-appropriate gross motor milestones. Clinical, radiological and biochemical criteria should be surveilled and these pre-specified goals met at Coverage should be reassessed following a trial of 24 weeks of therapy or more frequently depending on clinical status of patient at initiation of therapy.

b) For juvenile Healing of rickets, improvement of bone mineralization and/bony deformities, fewer fractures, less pain, need for less pain medication, improved growth, increased mobility.

If Initiation Criteria met, 24 week trial to be followed by reassessment by a metabolic specialist

Of Note: Treatment with ERT may not be recommended for newborns who are unable to be successfully ventilated and who have respiratory failure, irreversible pulmonary hypoplasia (underdeveloped lungs with reduced number of alveoli for air exchange) as assessed postnatally by established clinical and radiologic criteria (narrow chest circumference and apparent low lung volumes, evidence for increased pulmonary resistance, MRI changes consistent with lung hypoplasia), very small chest walls, very thin or absent ribs radiologically as assessed by pediatric respirologist, radiologist and treating metabolic specialist. A 6 month trial of ERT may however be recommended for such infants by the treating metabolic specialist and consultants with the consent of the parents. Discontinuation of ERT should be considered at this point and baby moved to palliative care.

Continuation Criteria:

- Assessed by a metabolic specialist who determines that the pre-specified goals have been met and includes documented signs/symptoms noted above.
- Documented compliance by patient and family with respect to follow up visits and reevaluation of laboratory and radiological parameters.
- Additional 24 week trials to be followed by reassessment by a metabolic specialist.

If Continuation Criteria are not met, the treatment should not be continued. In addition, ERT should be discontinued for lack of compliance or if patient does not come for follow up appointments, in spite of all efforts to assist patient and family in this regard, development of craniosynostosis or premature loss of deciduous teeth alone would not signify failure of treatment and ERT should be continued provided other continuation criteria are met.

Stopping Criteria:

- Consider discontinuation after growth is completed based on objective measurement of height and closure of growth plates (closure to be confirmed by Xray criteria and report from a Radiologist).
- Criteria for tapering and discontinuing treatment should be developed by expert committee and evaluated on a case-by-case basis at all age groups.
- Babies with perinatal/infantile HPP who fail treatment trials of 6 months as described above may be discontinued from ERT and moved to palliative care.

*Reference will be made re: dosing and approved vial use to minimize wastage"

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ASFOTASE ALFA

Process for Asfotase Alfa Coverage

For both initial and continued coverage the following documents (the Application) must be completed and submitted:

- An Asfotase alfa Special Authorization Request Form completed by the patient's Metabolic Specialist;
- An Asfotase alfa Consent Form completed by the patient, or a patient's parent/guardian/legal representative, and the patient's Metabolic Specialist (for any initial coverage application); AND
- Any other documentation that may be required by the Minister or the Minister's delegate.

a. Expert Review

Once the Minister or the Minister's delegate has confirmed that the patient meets the Registration Requirement or granted a waiver of the Registration Requirement, the Application will be given to one or more Expert Advisors for review.

The Application, together with the recommendation or recommendations of the Expert Advisor(s), is then forwarded to the Minister or the Minister's delegate for a decision regarding coverage.

After the Minister or Minister's delegate has rendered a decision, the patient's Metabolic Specialist and the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative will be notified by letter of the Minister's decision.

Approval of Coverage

The Minister or the Minister's delegate's decision in respect of an Application will specify the effective date of asfotase alfa coverage, if coverage is approved.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of up to 26 weeks as follows: One dose of 2 mg/kg of asfotase alfa administered three times a week or one dose of 1 mg/kg of asfotase alfa administered six times a week (total of 78 doses for the 2mg/kg dosage regimen and a total of 156 doses for the 1 mg/kg dosage regimen).

Continued coverage may be approved for up to one dose of 2 mg/kg of asfotase alfa administered three times a week or one dose of 1 mg/kg of asfotase alfa administered six times a week for a period of six (6) months (total of 78 doses for the 2mg/kg dose and a total of 156 doses for the 1 mg/kg dose).

If a patient is approved for coverage, prescriptions for asfotase alfa must be written by a Metabolic Specialist. To avoid wastage, prescription quantities are limited to a two week supply. Extended quantity and vacation supplies are not permitted. The Government is not responsible and will not pay for costs associated with wastage or improper storage of asfotase alfa.

Approval of coverage is granted for a specific period, to a maximum of 26 weeks. If continued treatment is necessary, it is the responsibility of the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative and the Metabolic Specialist to submit a new Application to re-apply for asfotase alfa coverage, and receive a decision thereon, prior to the expiry date of the authorization period.

Withdrawal

Therapy may be withdrawn at the request of the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative at any time. Notification of withdrawal from therapy must be made by the Metabolic Specialist or patient in writing.

Applications, withdrawal requests, and any other information to be provided must be sent to Clinical Drug Services, Alberta Blue Cross.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ASFOTASE ALFA

18 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002444615	STRENSIQ	APG	\$ 1358.6400
28 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002444623	STRENSIQ	APG	\$ 2113.4400
40 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002444631	STRENSIQ	APG	\$ 3019.2000
80 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002444658	STRENSIQ	APG	\$ 6038.4000

ATOGEPAANT

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the prevention of episodic or chronic migraine in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who at baseline are refractory or intolerant to at least TWO oral prophylactic migraine medications of different classes.

'Episodic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for less than 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least four days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Chronic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for at least 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least eight days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect in reducing the frequency of migraine days.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Only one Drug Product of an anti-calcitonin gene related peptide or onabotulinumtoxinA for the prevention of migraine would be allowed for coverage at a time.

For coverage, the patient should be under the care of a physician who has appropriate experience in the management of patients with migraine headaches.

-Initial coverage may be approved for up to a maximum daily dose of 60 mg for a period of 6 months.

-For initial coverage, the baseline number of migraine days per month must be provided.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one month supply of atogepant per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 6 months the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by the physician after the initial 6 months of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The physician must confirm in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

-Reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for up to a maximum daily dose of 60 mg for a period of 6 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by the physician every 6 months, and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by maintaining a reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline."

All requests for atogepant (including renewal requests) must be completed using the Atogepant/Eptinezumab/Fremanezumab/Galcanezumab for Migraine Prevention Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60095).

10 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002533979	QULIPTA	ABV	\$ 18.4400
30 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002533987	QULIPTA	ABV	\$ 18.4400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ATOGEPAANT

60 MG ORAL TABLET

00002533995	QULIPTA	ABV	\$	18.4400
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

ATOMOXETINE HCL

STEP THERAPY/SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SHORT/LONG-ACTING METHYLPHENIDATE AND SHORT/LONG-ACTING AMPHETAMINE

For the treatment of Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) in patients 6 years of age and older who are refractory to a short-/long-acting methylphenidate AND a short-/long-acting amphetamine.

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: if a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

All requests for atomoxetine must be completed using the Atomoxetine for Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60109).

10 MG (BASE)	ORAL CAPSULE			
00002318024	APO-ATOMOXETINE	APX	\$	0.5106
00002445883	ATOMOXETINE	SIV	\$	0.5106
00002467747	ATOMOXETINE	SNS	\$	0.5106
00002471485	AURO-ATOMOXETINE	AUR	\$	0.5106
00002506807	JAMP ATOMOXETINE	JPC	\$	0.5106
00002381028	PMS-ATOMOXETINE	PMS	\$	0.5106
00002386410	SANDOZ ATOMOXETINE	SDZ	\$	0.5106
00002314541	TEVA-ATOMOXETINE	TEV	\$	0.5106
18 MG (BASE)	ORAL CAPSULE			
00002318032	APO-ATOMOXETINE	APX	\$	0.5748
00002445905	ATOMOXETINE	SIV	\$	0.5748
00002467755	ATOMOXETINE	SNS	\$	0.5748
00002471493	AURO-ATOMOXETINE	AUR	\$	0.5748
00002506815	JAMP ATOMOXETINE	JPC	\$	0.5748
00002381036	PMS-ATOMOXETINE	PMS	\$	0.5748
00002386429	SANDOZ ATOMOXETINE	SDZ	\$	0.5748
00002314568	TEVA-ATOMOXETINE	TEV	\$	0.5748
25 MG (BASE)	ORAL CAPSULE			
00002318040	APO-ATOMOXETINE	APX	\$	0.6420
00002445913	ATOMOXETINE	SIV	\$	0.6420
00002467763	ATOMOXETINE	SNS	\$	0.6420
00002471507	AURO-ATOMOXETINE	AUR	\$	0.6420
00002506823	JAMP ATOMOXETINE	JPC	\$	0.6420
00002381044	PMS-ATOMOXETINE	PMS	\$	0.6420
00002386437	SANDOZ ATOMOXETINE	SDZ	\$	0.6420
00002314576	TEVA-ATOMOXETINE	TEV	\$	0.6420

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ATOMOXETINE HCL

40 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002318059	APO-ATOMOXETINE	APX	\$	0.7369
00002445948	ATOMOXETINE	SIV	\$	0.7369
00002467771	ATOMOXETINE	SNS	\$	0.7369
00002471515	AURO-ATOMOXETINE	AUR	\$	0.7369
00002506831	JAMP ATOMOXETINE	JPC	\$	0.7369
00002381052	PMS-ATOMOXETINE	PMS	\$	0.7369
00002386445	SANDOZ ATOMOXETINE	SDZ	\$	0.7369
00002314584	TEVA-ATOMOXETINE	TEV	\$	0.7369
60 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002318067	APO-ATOMOXETINE	APX	\$	0.8092
00002445956	ATOMOXETINE	SIV	\$	0.8092
00002467798	ATOMOXETINE	SNS	\$	0.8092
00002471523	AURO-ATOMOXETINE	AUR	\$	0.8092
00002506858	JAMP ATOMOXETINE	JPC	\$	0.8092
00002381060	PMS-ATOMOXETINE	PMS	\$	0.8092
00002386453	SANDOZ ATOMOXETINE	SDZ	\$	0.8092
00002314592	TEVA-ATOMOXETINE	TEV	\$	0.8092
80 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002318075	APO-ATOMOXETINE	APX	\$	1.2193
00002467801	ATOMOXETINE	SNS	\$	1.2193
00002471531	AURO-ATOMOXETINE	AUR	\$	1.2193
00002506866	JAMP ATOMOXETINE	JPC	\$	1.2193
00002386461	SANDOZ ATOMOXETINE	SDZ	\$	1.2193
00002362511	TEVA-ATOMOXETINE	TEV	\$	1.2193
100 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002318083	APO-ATOMOXETINE	APX	\$	1.3382
00002467828	ATOMOXETINE	SNS	\$	1.3382
00002471558	AURO-ATOMOXETINE	AUR	\$	1.3382
00002506874	JAMP ATOMOXETINE	JPC	\$	1.3382
00002386488	SANDOZ ATOMOXETINE	SDZ	\$	1.3382

AZITHROMYCIN

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the prevention of disseminated Mycobacterium avium complex disease in patients with advanced HIV infection or other immunocompromised conditions.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months.**

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

600 MG ORAL TABLET				
00002261642	PMS-AZITHROMYCIN	PMS	\$	10.6652

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BARICITINIB

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 2 mg once daily for three months.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of baricitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to baricitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond three months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three months to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 2 mg once daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
- maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Coverage cannot be provided for baricitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

All requests (including renewal requests) for baricitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

BARICITINIB

60027).

2 MG ORAL TABLET

00002480018 OLUMIANT

LIL

\$ 55.6373

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BELIMUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with standard* therapy for the treatment of active lupus nephritis (LN) in adult patients with:

- Class III with or without class V, or class IV with or without class V, or class V (i.e., pure class V) LN AND who have started standard induction* therapy within the previous 60 days.

*Standard induction therapy includes products such as corticosteroids and mycophenolate or cyclophosphamide. Standard maintenance treatment may include products such as mycophenolate or azathioprine.

Coverage will not be provided for patients who:

- have previously failed cyclophosphamide AND mycophenolate

OR

- have an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) < 30 mL/min/1.73m²

A baseline proteinuria level must be provided.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Rheumatology or Nephrology who is experienced in the management of LN.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months as follows:

- Belimumab intravenous (IV) infusion: 10 mg/kg at 2-week intervals for the first three doses and at 4- week intervals thereafter.

- Belimumab subcutaneous (SC) injection: 400 mg dose (two 200 mg injections) once weekly for 4 doses, then 200 mg once weekly thereafter.

- Patients will be limited to receiving one month supply of belimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- Reduction in glucocorticoids to < / = 7.5 mg/day (prednisone equivalent) after 12 months of therapy, and

- An eGFR > / = 60 mL/min/1.73m², or that is no worse than 20% below the value before the renal flare (pre-flare value) after 12 months of therapy, and

- If baseline proteinuria is < 3.5 g/24 hours, an improvement in proteinuria, defined as proteinuria no greater than 0.7 g/24 hours after 12 months of therapy, is required.

- If baseline proteinuria is in the nephrotic range, i.e., > 3.5 g/24 hours, an improvement in proteinuria defined as proteinuria no greater than 0.7 g/24 hours after 18 to 24 months of therapy is required.

Continued coverage may be considered at a dosage of 10 mg/kg IV every 4 weeks or 200 mg SC weekly for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed every 12 months and has maintained a response to therapy.

Coverage will not be renewed for patients who experience any of the following:

- eGFR decrease to less than 30 mL/min/1.73m²

- require the addition of other immunosuppressant agents (other than as part of the induction and maintenance regimens), corticosteroid use exceeding 7.5 mg/day (prednisone equivalent), anti-tumor necrosis factor therapy, or other biologics."

All requests (including renewal requests) for belimumab must be completed using the Belimumab for Lupus Nephritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60114).

120 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002370050	BENLYSTA	GSK	\$	305.7100
-------------	----------	-----	----	----------

400 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002370069	BENLYSTA	GSK	\$	1019.0100
-------------	----------	-----	----	-----------

200 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002470489	BENLYSTA	GSK	\$	395.3975
-------------	----------	-----	----	----------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

BELIMUMAB

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BENRALIZUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of adult patients with severe eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met: Patient is inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one or more additional asthma controller(s) (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]).

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 300 cells/mcL AND has experienced two or more clinically significant asthma exacerbations* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with benralizumab;

OR

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND is receiving daily maintenance treatment with oral corticosteroids (OCS).

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months at a dosage of 30 mg administered every 4 weeks for the first 3 doses and 30 mg administered every 8 weeks thereafter.

-Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of benralizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for benralizumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL of the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for 30 mg administered every 8 weeks for a further 12-month period:

- 1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1; AND
- 2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with benralizumab; AND
- 3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating benralizumab, a decrease in the OCS dose.

Continued coverage may be considered for 30 mg administered every 8 weeks if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

- 1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND
- 2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period; AND
- 3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating benralizumab, the reduction in the OCS dose achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment.

* Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for benralizumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60061).

30 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002496135	FASENRA (PEN)	AZC	\$ 4035.8700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002473232	FASENRA	AZC	\$ 4070.7600

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BEROTRALSTAT HYDROCHLORIDE

"For the routine prevention of attacks of confirmed Type 1 or Type 2 hereditary angioedema (HAE) in patients 12 years of age or older who have had at least three HAE attacks that required the use of an acute injectable treatment within any four-week period in the three months before initiating berotralstat therapy.

This medication must be prescribed by, or in consultation with, a physician experienced in the treatment of HAE. A record of the baseline total of HAE attacks requiring use of an acute injectable treatment in the three months prior to initiating berotralstat is required.

Initial coverage may be approved for 3 months. The patient must be assessed after the initial three months to determine response. Patients who have a response to initial treatment* may receive continued coverage with berotralstat for six months, and should be assessed for continued response** every six months.

*Response to initial berotralstat treatment is defined as:

- at least a 50% reduction in the number of HAE attacks requiring use of an acute injectable treatment compared to the three month baseline number of attacks prior to initiation of berotralstat.

**Continued response is defined as:

- maintenance of a minimum improvement of a 50% reduction in the number of HAE attacks requiring use of an acute injectable treatment compared to the baseline number of attacks observed before initiating treatment with berotralstat.

Coverage cannot be provided for berotralstat when used in combination with other medications used for long-term prophylactic treatment of angioedema (e.g., C1-INH or plasma kallikrein inhibitor).

Coverage may be approved for a dosage of 150 mg once daily. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy."

All requests for berotralstat must be completed using the Berotralstat/Icatibant/Lanadelumab for HAE Type I or II Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60083).

150 MG (BASE)	ORAL CAPSULE		
00002527693	ORLADEYO	BCR	\$ 850.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BIMEKIZUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:
 - Five monthly doses of 320 mg of bimekizumab at weeks 0, 4, 8, 12 and 16.
 - Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of bimekizumab per prescription at their pharmacy. Each 320 mg dose is provided as two subcutaneous injections of 160 mg.
 - Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of the initial coverage period.
 - Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
 - Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond five doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial five doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 320 mg dose of bimekizumab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for bimekizumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

160 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002525267	BIMZELX	UCB	\$ 1625.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002525275	BIMZELX (AUTO-INJECTOR)	UCB	\$ 1625.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BRIVARACETAM

"For adjunctive therapy in patients with refractory partial-onset seizures who meet all of the following criteria:

- Are currently receiving two or more antiepileptic medications, AND
- Have failed or demonstrated intolerance to three other antiepileptic medications, AND
- Patients are not receiving concurrent therapy with levetiracetam, AND,
- Therapy must be initiated by a Neurologist.

For the purpose of administering these criteria failure is defined as inability to achieve satisfactory seizure control.

Special authorization may be granted for six months.

Coverage cannot be provided for brivaracetam, eslicarbazepine, lacosamide or perampanel when these medications are intended for use in combination."

Each of these products is eligible for auto-renewal.

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002538679	APO-BRIVARACETAM	APX	\$	2.3760
00002452936	BRIVLERA	UCB	\$	4.3200

25 MG ORAL TABLET

00002538687	APO-BRIVARACETAM	APX	\$	2.3760
00002452944	BRIVLERA	UCB	\$	4.3200

50 MG ORAL TABLET

00002538695	APO-BRIVARACETAM	APX	\$	2.1600
00002539292	AURO-BRIVARACETAM	AUR	\$	2.1600
00002452952	BRIVLERA	UCB	\$	4.3200

75 MG ORAL TABLET

00002538709	APO-BRIVARACETAM	APX	\$	2.3760
00002452960	BRIVLERA	UCB	\$	4.3200

100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002538717	APO-BRIVARACETAM	APX	\$	2.1600
00002539306	AURO-BRIVARACETAM	AUR	\$	2.1600
00002452979	BRIVLERA	UCB	\$	4.3200

BUDESONIDE

"For the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease (e.g. Crohn's, ulcerative colitis, ulcerative ileitis, etc.). This drug product must be prescribed by a specialist in Gastroenterology, Internal Medicine or Pediatrics (or by a specialist in General Surgery on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to these specialties is not available).

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

3 MG ORAL CONTROLLED-RELEASE CAPSULE

00002229293	ENTOCORT	TPG	\$	1.9559
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BUDESONIDE/ FORMOTEROL FUMARATE DIHYDRATE

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA] OR LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA])

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with moderate to severe (i.e., FEV1 < 80% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), who have an inadequate response to a long-acting bronchodilator (long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA] or long-acting muscarinic antagonist [LAMA])."

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with severe (i.e., FEV1 < 50% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for budesonide + formoterol fumarate dihydrate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

100 MCG / DOSE * 6 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED INHALATION POWDER		
00002245385	SYMBICORT 100 TURBUHALER	AZC	\$	0.6367
200 MCG / DOSE * 6 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED INHALATION POWDER		
00002245386	SYMBICORT 200 TURBUHALER	AZC	\$	0.8278

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

**BUDESONIDE/ GLYCOPYRRONIUM BROMIDE/ FORMOTEROL
FUMARATE DIHYDRATE**

Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S):

LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA] OR
LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA])

SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S):

LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR DUAL THERAPY (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2
AGONIST [LABA] AND LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA]) OR
DUAL THERAPY OF INHALED CORTICOSTEROID [ICS] AND LONG-ACTING BETA-2
AGONIST [LABA])

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD),
including chronic bronchitis and/or emphysema, in patients who are not controlled on optimal
dual inhaled therapy (i.e., long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA]/long-acting muscarinic antagonist
[LAMA] OR inhaled corticosteroid [ICS]/long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA])."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their
professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted
below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record
the rationale for using the third-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for budesonide + glycopyrronium bromide + formoterol fumarate dihydrate must be
completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special
Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

160 MCG / DOSE * 7.2 MCG / DOSE * 5 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED DOSE AEROSOL		
00002518058	BREZTRI AEROSPHERE	AZC	\$	1.0583

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

BUROSUMAB

"For the treatment of X-linked hypophosphatemia (XLH) in patients who meet ALL of the following criteria:

Treatment is initiated in pediatric patients who are at least one year of age and in whom epiphyseal closure has not yet occurred, and who have:

- fasting hypophosphatemia, and
- normal renal function (defined as fasting serum creatinine below the age-adjusted upper limit of normal), and
- radiographic evidence of rickets with a rickets severity score (RSS) total score of two or greater, and
- a confirmed phosphate-regulating endopeptidase homolog, X-linked (PHEX) gene variant in either the patient or in a directly related family member with appropriate X-linked inheritance.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Medical Genetics, Endocrinology, Nephrology, Orthopedic Surgery or Rheumatology.

- Coverage may be approved for a starting dose of 0.8 mg/kg every 2 weeks, then increased up to a maximum dose of 2 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 90 mg) every two weeks.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Patients will be limited to receiving a 4-week supply of burosumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 12 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1. In pediatric patients in whom epiphyseal closure has not yet occurred:

- for the first renewal, improvement of 12-month RSS total score when compared to pre-treatment baseline, and
- for subsequent renewals, the RSS total score achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained.

2. In adolescent or adult patients who initiated burosumab based on the criteria for pediatric patients, coverage may be renewed unless any of the following occur:

- hyperparathyroidism, or
- nephrocalcinosis, or
- evidence of fracture or pseudofracture based on radiographic assessment."

All requests (including renewal requests) for burosumab must be completed using the Burosumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60096).

10 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002483629	CRYSVITA	KKL	\$ 4514.9400
20 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002483637	CRYSVITA	KKL	\$ 9029.9000
30 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002483645	CRYSVITA	KKL	\$ 13544.8400

BUSERELIN ACETATE

"When prescribed for non-cancer, non-cosmetic or non-fertility indications.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis/indication for use of this medication.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

1 MG / ML (BASE) INJECTION			
00002225166	SUPREFACT	CAG	\$ 13.6149
6.3 MG (BASE) INJECTION IMPLANT			
00002228955	SUPREFACT DEPOT	CAG	\$ 903.1430

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CABERGOLINE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): BROMOCRIPTINE

"For the treatment of hyperprolactinemia in patients who are intolerant to or who have failed bromocriptine. Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

0.5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002455897	APO-CABERGOLINE	APX	\$	12.3941
00002242471	DOSTINEX	PAL	\$	17.1034

CANAGLIFLOZIN

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
CA - Prior adverse reaction
CB - Previous treatment failure
CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for canagliflozin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002425483	INVOKANA	JAI	\$	2.8560
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

300 MG ORAL TABLET

00002425491	INVOKANA	JAI	\$	2.9670
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CASPOFUNGIN

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For treatment of esophageal candidiasis in patients who are resistant or intolerant to fluconazole or itraconazole.

For treatment of invasive candidiasis resistant or intolerant to fluconazole.

For treatment of Invasive Aspergillosis in patients who are refractory to or intolerant of other therapies."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

50 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002460947	CASPOFUNGIN	JUN	\$	188.7000
00002244265	CANCIDAS	MFC	\$	222.0000

70 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002460955	CASPOFUNGIN	JUN	\$	188.7000
00002244266	CANCIDAS	MFC	\$	222.0000

CEFADROXIL

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of skin and skin structure infections."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

500 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002240774	APO-CEFADROXIL	APX	\$	0.5895
00002544792	JAMP CEFADROXIL	JPC	\$	0.5895
00002235134	TEVA-CEFADROXIL	TEV	\$	0.5895

CEFOXITIN SODIUM

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of Mycobacterium abscessus infection."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

1 G / VIAL (BASE) INJECTION

00002128187	CEFOXITIN SODIUM	TEV	\$	10.6000
-------------	------------------	-----	----	---------

2 G / VIAL (BASE) INJECTION

00002128195	CEFOXITIN SODIUM	TEV	\$	21.2500
-------------	------------------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CERLIPONASE ALFA

"For the treatment of neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis type 2 (CLN2) disease, also known as tripeptidyl peptidase 1 (TPP1) deficiency, in patients who meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) has a confirmed diagnosis of CLN2 disease based on TPP1 enzyme activity and CLN2 genotype analysis.
- 2) has a minimum score of greater than or equal to 1 in each of the motor and the language domains of the CLN2 Clinical Rating Scale
- 3) has an aggregated motor-language score of greater than or equal to 3 on the CLN2 Clinical Rating Scale

Coverage may be approved for a period of 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 6-month period:

Patients must be assessed every 24 weeks for changes in motor and language function using the CLN2 Clinical Rating Scale and must NOT have:

- a 2 point or greater reduction in the aggregate motor-language score of the CLN2 Clinical Rating Scale that is maintained over any two consecutive 24 week assessments, OR
- the aggregate motor-language score of the CLN2 Clinical Rating Scale reaches zero at two consecutive 24-week assessments.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose (2 vials) of cerliponase alfa per prescription at their pharmacy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for cerlipobase alpha must be completed using the Cerliponase Alpha Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60121).

30 MG / ML INJECTION

00002484013 BRINEURA

BMI

\$ 3020.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 400 mg (given as 2 subcutaneous injections of 200 mg each) at Weeks 0, 2 and 4. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 400 mg per 4 weeks up to week 12, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of certolizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial five doses to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 400 mg per 4 weeks, for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or

- maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1)

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for certolizumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDs each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 400 mg (given as 2 subcutaneous injections of 200 mg each) at Weeks 0, 2 and 4. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 400 mg per 4 weeks up to week 12, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of certolizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 5 doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 400 mg per 4 weeks, for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for certolizumab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 400 mg (given as 2 subcutaneous injections of 200 mg each) at Weeks 0, 2 and 4. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 400 mg per 4 weeks up to week 12, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of certolizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 5 doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 400 mg per 4 weeks, for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.
should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for certolizumab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

200 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002331675	CIMZIA	UCB	\$	707.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002465574	CIMZIA AUTO-INJECTOR	UCB	\$	707.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CLADRIBINE

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS) to reduce the frequency of clinical relapses, to decrease the number and volume of active brain lesions identified on magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scans and to delay the progression of physical disability, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

At least ONE of the following:

- dimethyl fumarate
- glatiramer acetate
- interferon beta
- ocrelizumab
- ofatumumab
- peginterferon beta
- teriflunomide

Definition of 'intolerant'

Demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monograph, or a persisting adverse event that is unresponsive to recommended management techniques and which is incompatible with further use of that class of MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

Definition of 'refractory'

-Development of neutralizing antibodies to interferon beta.
-When the above MS DMTs are taken at the recommended doses for a full and adequate course of treatment, within a consecutive 12-month period while the patient was on the MS DMT, the patient has:

- 1) Been adherent to the MS DMT (greater than 80% of approved doses have been administered);
- 2) Experienced at least two relapses* of MS confirmed by the presence of neurologic deficits on examination.
 - i. The first qualifying clinical relapse must have begun at least one month after treatment initiation.
 - ii. Both qualifying relapses must be classified with a relapse severity of moderate, severe or very severe**.

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

**Relapse severity: with moderate relapses modification or more time is required to carry out activities of daily living; with severe relapses there is inability to carry out some activities of daily living; with very severe relapses activities of daily living must be completed by others.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist.

To register to become an MS Neurologist, please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met:

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

CLADRIBINE

the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS DMT. In most cases this will be satisfied by the 'refractory' to treatment criterion but if a patient failed an MS DMT more than one year earlier, ongoing active disease must be confirmed.

3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage will not be approved when any MS DMT or other immunosuppressive therapy is to be used in combination with cladribine.

Coverage of cladribine will not be approved if the patient was deemed to be refractory to cladribine in the past.

Following assessment of the request, cladribine may be approved for coverage at a cumulative dose of 3.5 mg/kg over 2 years, administered as 1 treatment course of 1.75 mg/kg per year. Each treatment course consists of 2 treatment weeks, with each treatment week consisting of 4 or 5 days on which a patient receives 10 mg or 20 mg (one or two tablets) as a single daily dose, depending on body weight.

- The Initial Treatment Course is administered in one treatment week at the beginning of the first month and one treatment week at the beginning of the second month of the same year.

-The Second Treatment Course is administered in the subsequent year in two treatment weeks one month apart, in the same manner as the initial treatment course.

Patients will be limited to receiving one treatment week of cladribine per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage is limited to two treatment courses.

All requests for cladribine must be completed using the Cladribine/Fingolimod/Natalizumab For Multiple Sclerosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60000).

10 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002470179	MAVENCLAD	SRO	\$ 3212.0000

CLINDAMYCIN PHOSPHATE/ BENZOYL PEROXIDE

"For the treatment of severe acne as defined by scarring acne.

Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

1 % * 3 % TOPICAL GEL			
00002382822	CLINDOXYL ADV	GSK	\$ 0.8278

"For the treatment of severe acne as defined by scarring acne.

Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

1 % (BASE) * 5 % TOPICAL GEL			
00002440180	TARO-CLINDAMYCIN/BENZOYL PEROXIDE	TAR	\$ 0.6857
00002243158	CLINDOXYL	GSK	\$ 0.7680

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

CLINDAMYCIN PHOSPHATE/ BENZOYL PEROXIDE

"For the treatment of severe acne as defined by scarring acne.

Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

1 % (BASE) * 5 % TOPICAL GEL				
00002464519	TARO-BENZOYL PEROXIDE/CLINDAMYCIN KIT	TAR	\$	0.7422
00002248472	BENZACLIN	VCL	\$	1.1526

CYCLOSPORINE

"For the treatment of severe psoriasis in those patients where other standard therapy has failed. This drug product must be prescribed by a specialist in Dermatology."

"For the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis in patients who are unable to tolerate or have failed an adequate trial of methotrexate. This drug product must be prescribed by a specialist in Rheumatology (or by a Specialist in Internal Medicine with an interest in Rheumatology on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to this specialty is not available)."

"For the treatment of steroid dependent and steroid resistant nephrotic syndrome. Consideration will be given where cyclosporine is used for the induction and maintenance of remissions or for the maintenance of steroid induced remissions. This drug product must be prescribed by a specialist in Pediatrics or Nephrology."

"Special authorization for all criteria may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

10 MG ORAL CAPSULE				
00002237671	NEORAL	NOV	\$	0.7225
25 MG ORAL CAPSULE				
00002247073	SANDOZ CYCLOSPORINE	SDZ	\$	0.8657
00002150689	NEORAL	NOV	\$	1.6796
50 MG ORAL CAPSULE				
00002247074	SANDOZ CYCLOSPORINE	SDZ	\$	1.6885
00002150662	NEORAL	NOV	\$	3.2763
100 MG ORAL CAPSULE				
00002242821	SANDOZ CYCLOSPORINE	SDZ	\$	3.3792
00002150670	NEORAL	NOV	\$	6.5553
100 MG / ML ORAL SOLUTION				
00002150697	NEORAL	NOV	\$	5.8290

CYPROTERONE ACETATE

"When prescribed for non-cancer, non-cosmetic indications.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis/indication for use of this medication.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

50 MG ORAL TABLET				
00000704431	ANDROCUR	PMS	\$	1.4000
00002245898	CYPROTERONE	AAP	\$	1.4000
00002390760	MED-CYPROTERONE	GMP	\$	1.4000

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

CYSTEAMINE BITARTRATE

"For use in patients with an established diagnosis of infantile nephropathic cystinosis with documented high levels of mixed leukocyte (WBC) cystine or granulocyte cystine.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by or in consultation with physician with experience in the diagnosis and management of cystinosis.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

25 MG ORAL DELAYED-RELEASE CAPSULE

00002464705 PROCYSBI RAP \$ 5.9537

"For use in patients with an established diagnosis of infantile nephropathic cystinosis with documented high levels of mixed leukocyte (WBC) cystine or granulocyte cystine.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by or in consultation with physician with experience in the diagnosis and management of cystinosis.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

75 MG ORAL DELAYED-RELEASE CAPSULE

00002464713 PROCYSBI RAP \$ 17.8610

CYSTEAMINE HYDROCHLORIDE

For the treatment of corneal cystine crystal deposits (CCCDs) in adults and children from 2 years of age with a diagnosis of cystinosis.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by an ophthalmologist experienced in the management of the ocular manifestations of cystinosis.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

0.37 % (BASE) OPHTHALMIC SOLUTION

00002485605 CYSTADROPS RRD \$ 397.2000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DABIGATRAN ETEXILATE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): WARFARIN

For at-risk patients (CHADS2 score of greater than or equal to 1) with non-valvular atrial fibrillation (AF) for the prevention of stroke and systemic embolism AND in whom:

- a) Anticoagulation is inadequate (at least 35% of INR testing results outside the desired range) following a reasonable trial on warfarin (minimum two months of therapy); OR
- b) Anticoagulation with warfarin is contraindicated as per the product monograph or not possible due to inability to regularly monitor via International Normalized Ratio (INR) testing (i.e. no access to INR testing services at a laboratory, clinic, pharmacy, and at home).

Patients with impaired renal function (creatinine clearance or estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/min) OR hemodynamically significant rheumatic valvular heart disease, especially mitral stenosis; OR prosthetic heart valves should not receive dabigatran.

Patients 75 years of age and greater should have documented stable renal function (creatinine clearance or estimated glomerular filtration rate maintained for at least three months of 30-49 ml/min for 110mg twice daily dosing or greater than or equal to 50 ml/min for 150mg twice daily dosing).

Since renal impairment can increase bleeding risk, renal function should be regularly monitored. Other factors that increase bleeding risk should also be assessed and monitored (see Drug Product Monograph).

Patients starting the drug product should have ready access to appropriate medical services to manage a major bleeding event.

There is currently no data to support that the Drug Product provides adequate anticoagulation in patients with rheumatic valvular disease or those with prosthetic heart valves, so Drug Product is not recommended in these populations.

Special Authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

All requests for dabigatran must be completed using the Dabigatran/Edoxaban Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60019).

110 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002468905	APO-DABIGATRAN	APX	\$	1.2540
00002312441	PRADAXA	BOE	\$	1.7309

150 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002468913	APO-DABIGATRAN	APX	\$	1.2540
00002358808	PRADAXA	BOE	\$	1.7309

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DAPTOMYCIN

For the treatment of:

- Culture confirmed gram-positive infections from sterile sites, specifically Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA), AND
- In patients who do not respond to, or exhibit multidrug intolerance to, or allergy to vancomycin, AND
- to facilitate patient discharge from hospital where it otherwise would not be possible.

This product must be prescribed in consultation with a specialist in Infectious Diseases in all instances.

Special Authorization may be granted for 12 months.

500 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002465493	CUBICIN RF	SUN	\$ 161.0000

DARBEPOETIN

"For the treatment of anemia of chronic renal failure in patients with low hemoglobin (<95 g/L and falling). Patients must be iron replete prior to initiation of therapy as indicated by transferrin saturation >20%. Special authorization will be granted for twelve months.

According to current clinical practice, hemoglobin levels should be maintained between 95 g/L to 110 g/L and the dose should be held or reduced when hemoglobin is greater than or equal to 115 g/L. Doses should not exceed 300 mcg per month."

"For the treatment of chemotherapy-induced anemia in patients with non-myeloid malignancies with low hemoglobin (<100 g/L) in whom blood transfusions are not possible due to transfusion reactions, cross-matching difficulties or iron overload. If hemoglobin is rising by more than 20 g/L per month, the dose should be reduced by about 25%. Special authorization will be granted for twelve months."

In order to comply with the first criterion information must be provided regarding the patient's hemoglobin and transferrin saturation.

In order to comply with the second criterion: if the patient has iron overload the prescriber must state this in the request or alternatively, information is required regarding the patient's transferrin saturation, along with the results of liver function tests if applicable.

For the second criterion, renewal requests may be considered if the patient's hemoglobin is < 110 g/L while on therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal for the indication of the treatment of anemia of chronic renal failure.

All requests for darbepoetin must be completed using the Darbepoetin/Epoetin Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60006).

100 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391775	ARANESP (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 268.0000
10 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002392313	ARANESP (0.4 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 26.8000
20 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002392321	ARANESP (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 53.6000
30 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002392348	ARANESP (0.3 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 80.4000
40 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391740	ARANESP (0.4 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 107.2000
50 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391759	ARANESP (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 134.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DARBEPOETIN

60 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002392356	ARANESP (0.3 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 160.8000
80 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391767	ARANESP (0.4 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 214.4000
130 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391783	ARANESP (0.65 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 348.4000
150 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391791	ARANESP (0.3 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 439.7550
200 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391805	ARANESP (0.4 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 652.3100
300 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002391821	ARANESP (0.6 ML SYRINGE)	AMG	\$ 998.2200
500 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002392364	ARANESP (1.0 ML SYR)	AMG	\$ 1663.7100

DARIFENACIN HYDROBROMIDE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SOLIFENACIN OR TOLTERODINE LA

"For patients who have failed on or are intolerant to solifenacin or tolterodine LA."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

All requests for darifenacin hydrobromide must be completed using the darifenacin hydrobromide/Fesoterodine fumarate/Mirabegron/Trospium chloride Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60088).

7.5 MG (BASE) ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET			
00002452510	APO-DARIFENACIN	APX	\$ 0.8058
00002491869	JAMP DARIFENACIN	JPC	\$ 0.8058
00002273217	ENABLEX	SLP	\$ 1.6400
15 MG (BASE) ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET			
00002452529	APO-DARIFENACIN	APX	\$ 0.8058
00002491877	JAMP DARIFENACIN	JPC	\$ 0.8058
00002273225	ENABLEX	SLP	\$ 1.6400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DEFERASIROX

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): DEFEROXAMINE

"For patients who require iron chelation therapy but who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of deferoxamine, or for whom deferoxamine is contraindicated.

Contraindications may include one or more of the following: known or suspected sensitivity to deferoxamine, recurrent injection or infusion-site reactions associated with deferoxamine administration (e.g., cellulitis), inability to obtain or maintain vascular access, severe needle phobia, concomitant bleeding disorders, immunocompromised patients with a risk of infection with parenteral administration, or risk of bleeding due to anticoagulation.

According to the product monograph, Jadenu (deferasirox) is contraindicated in high risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) patients, any other MDS patient with a life expectancy less than one year and patients with other hematological and nonhematological malignancies who are not expected to benefit from chelation therapy due to the rapid progression of their disease.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

90 MG ORAL TABLET

00002485265	APO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	APX	\$	2.6303
00002527774	AURO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	AUR	\$	2.6303
00002528290	PMS-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	PMS	\$	2.6303
00002489899	SANDOZ DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	SDZ	\$	2.6303
00002507315	TARO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	TAR	\$	2.6303
00002452219	JADENU	NOV	\$	10.5210

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DEFERASIROX

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): DEFEROXAMINE

"For patients who require iron chelation therapy but who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of deferoxamine, or for whom deferoxamine is contraindicated.

Contraindications may include one or more of the following: known or suspected sensitivity to deferoxamine, recurrent injection or infusion-site reactions associated with deferoxamine administration (e.g., cellulitis), inability to obtain or maintain vascular access, severe needle phobia, concomitant bleeding disorders, immunocompromised patients with a risk of infection with parenteral administration, or risk of bleeding due to anticoagulation.

According to the product monograph, Jadenu (deferasirox) is contraindicated in high risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) patients, any other MDS patient with a life expectancy less than one year and patients with other hematological and nonhematological malignancies who are not expected to benefit from chelation therapy due to the rapid progression of their disease.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

180 MG ORAL TABLET

00002485273	APO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	APX	\$	5.2610
00002527782	AURO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	AUR	\$	5.2610
00002528304	PMS-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	PMS	\$	5.2610
00002489902	SANDOZ DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	SDZ	\$	5.2610
00002507323	TARO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	TAR	\$	5.2610
00002452227	JADENU	NOV	\$	21.0440

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DEFERASIROX

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): DEFEROXAMINE

"For patients who require iron chelation therapy but who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of deferoxamine, or for whom deferoxamine is contraindicated.

Contraindications may include one or more of the following: known or suspected sensitivity to deferoxamine, recurrent injection or infusion-site reactions associated with deferoxamine administration (e.g., cellulitis), inability to obtain or maintain vascular access, severe needle phobia, concomitant bleeding disorders, immunocompromised patients with a risk of infection with parenteral administration, or risk of bleeding due to anticoagulation.

According to the product monograph, Jadenu (deferasirox) is contraindicated in high risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) patients, any other MDS patient with a life expectancy less than one year and patients with other hematological and nonhematological malignancies who are not expected to benefit from chelation therapy due to the rapid progression of their disease.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

360 MG ORAL TABLET

00002485281	APO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	APX	\$	10.5228
00002527790	AURO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	AUR	\$	10.5228
00002528312	PMS-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	PMS	\$	10.5228
00002489910	SANDOZ DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	SDZ	\$	10.5228
00002507331	TARO-DEFERASIROX (TYPE J)	TAR	\$	10.5228
00002452235	JADENU	NOV	\$	42.0910

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DEFERASIROX

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): DEFEROXAMINE

"For patients who require iron chelation therapy but who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of deferoxamine, or for whom deferoxamine is contraindicated.

Contraindications may include one or more of the following: known or suspected sensitivity to deferoxamine, recurrent injection or infusion-site reactions associated with deferoxamine administration (e.g., cellulitis), inability to obtain or maintain vascular access, severe needle phobia, concomitant bleeding disorders, immunocompromised patients with a risk of infection with parenteral administration, or risk of bleeding due to anticoagulation.

According to the product monograph, Exjade (deferasirox) is contraindicated in high risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) patients, any other MDS patient with a life expectancy less than one year and patients with other hematological and nonhematological malignancies who are not expected to benefit from chelation therapy due to the rapid progression of their disease.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

125 MG ORAL DISPERSIBLE TABLET FOR SUSPENSION

00002461544	APO-DEFERASIROX	APX	\$	5.2408
00002464454	SANDOZ DEFERASIROX	SDZ	\$	5.2408
00002287420	EXJADE	NOV	\$	10.6625

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DEFERASIROX

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): DEFEROXAMINE

"For patients who require iron chelation therapy but who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of deferoxamine, or for whom deferoxamine is contraindicated.

Contraindications may include one or more of the following: known or suspected sensitivity to deferoxamine, recurrent injection or infusion-site reactions associated with deferoxamine administration (e.g., cellulitis), inability to obtain or maintain vascular access, severe needle phobia, concomitant bleeding disorders, immunocompromised patients with a risk of infection with parenteral administration, or risk of bleeding due to anticoagulation.

According to the product monograph, Exjade (deferasirox) is contraindicated in high risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) patients, any other MDS patient with a life expectancy less than one year and patients with other hematological and nonhematological malignancies who are not expected to benefit from chelation therapy due to the rapid progression of their disease.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

250 MG ORAL DISPERSIBLE TABLET FOR SUSPENSION

00002461552	APO-DEFERASIROX	APX	\$	10.4820
00002464462	SANDOZ DEFERASIROX	SDZ	\$	10.4820
00002287439	EXJADE	NOV	\$	21.3257

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DEFERASIROX

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): DEFEROXAMINE

"For patients who require iron chelation therapy but who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of deferoxamine, or for whom deferoxamine is contraindicated.

Contraindications may include one or more of the following: known or suspected sensitivity to deferoxamine, recurrent injection or infusion-site reactions associated with deferoxamine administration (e.g., cellulitis), inability to obtain or maintain vascular access, severe needle phobia, concomitant bleeding disorders, immunocompromised patients with a risk of infection with parenteral administration, or risk of bleeding due to anticoagulation.

According to the product monograph, Exjade (deferasirox) is contraindicated in high risk myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS) patients, any other MDS patient with a life expectancy less than one year and patients with other hematological and nonhematological malignancies who are not expected to benefit from chelation therapy due to the rapid progression of their disease.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

500 MG ORAL DISPERSIBLE TABLET FOR SUSPENSION

00002461560	APO-DEFERASIROX	APX	\$	20.9649
00002464470	SANDOZ DEFERASIROX	SDZ	\$	20.9649
00002287447	EXJADE	NOV	\$	42.6532

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DEFERIPRONE

"For the treatment of transfusional iron overload due to thalassemia syndromes in patients who require iron chelation therapy but who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of deferoxamine, or for whom deferoxamine is contraindicated.

Contraindications to deferoxamine may include one or more of the following: known or suspected sensitivity to deferoxamine, recurrent injection or infusion-site reactions associated with deferoxamine administration (e.g., cellulitis), inability to obtain or maintain vascular access, severe needle phobia, concomitant bleeding disorders, immunocompromised patients with a risk of infection with parenteral administration, or risk of bleeding due to anticoagulation.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for deferiprone must be completed using the Deferiprone Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60054).

1,000 MG ORAL TABLET

00002436558	FERRIPROX	CCC	\$	33.4719
-------------	-----------	-----	----	---------

100 MG / ML ORAL SOLUTION

00002436523	FERRIPROX	CCC	\$	3.3472
-------------	-----------	-----	----	--------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DENOSUMAB

Effective November 1, 2024, all new Special Authorization requests for denosumab-naive patients will be assessed for coverage with a denosumab biosimilar. The originator drug, Prolia, will not be approved for new denosumab starts for patients; patients currently on the originator drug, must switch to the biosimilar prior to May 1, 2025, in order to maintain coverage for the molecule through their Alberta government sponsored drug plan. During the switching period, both the originator drug and biosimilar(s) will be covered. As of May 1, 2025, the authorization will only cover the biosimilar(s).

"For the treatment of osteoporosis in patients who have:

A high 10-year risk (i.e., greater than 20%) of experiencing a major osteoporotic fracture,
OR

A moderate 10-year fracture risk (10-20%) and have experienced a prior fragility fracture;

AND

at least one of the following:

1) For whom oral bisphosphonates are contraindicated due to drug-induced hypersensitivity (i.e., immunologically mediated),

OR

2) For whom oral bisphosphonates are contraindicated due to an abnormality of the esophagus which delays esophageal emptying,

OR

3) For whom bisphosphonates are contraindicated due to severe renal impairment (i.e. creatinine clearance < 35 mL/min),

OR

4) Who have demonstrated persistent severe gastrointestinal intolerance to a course of therapy with either alendronate or risedronate,

OR

5) Who had an unsatisfactory response (defined as a fragility fracture despite adhering to oral alendronate or risedronate treatment fully for 1 year and evidence of a decline in BMD below pre-treatment baseline level).

Note: The fracture risk can be determined by the World Health Organization's fracture risk assessment tool, FRAX, or the most recent (2010) version of the Canadian Association of Radiologists and Osteoporosis Canada (CAROC) table.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of denosumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for two or more osteoporosis medications (alendronate, denosumab, raloxifene, risedronate, zoledronic acid) when these medications are intended for use as combination therapy.

-Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 6 months after the last dose of denosumab 60 mg/syr injection syringe.

-Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 12 months after the last dose of zoledronic acid 0.05 mg/ml injection."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DENOSUMAB

All requests for denosumab must be completed using the Denosumab/Zoledronic Acid for Osteoporosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60007).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

60 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002545411	JUBBONTI	SDZ	\$	194.7000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002343541	PROLIA	AMG	\$	412.9900

DIENOGEST

"For the management of pelvic pain associated with endometriosis in patients for whom one or more less costly hormonal options are either ineffective or not tolerated."

"Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

"This Drug Product is eligible for auto-renewal."

2 MG ORAL TABLET

00002493055	ASPEN-DIENOGEST	APC	\$	0.5115
00002498189	JAMP DIENOGEST	JPC	\$	0.5115
00002543613	M-DIENOGEST	MTR	\$	0.5115
00002374900	VISANNE	BAI	\$	2.1876

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DIMETHYL FUMARATE

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory adult patients (18 years of age or older) with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The adult patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The adult patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Adult patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of dimethyl fumarate per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the adult patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The adult patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The adult patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in an adult patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Adult patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of dimethyl fumarate per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the adult patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DIMETHYL FUMARATE

All requests (including renewal requests) for dimethyl fumarate must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

120 MG ORAL DELAYED-RELEASE CAPSULE

00002495341	ACH-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	AHI	\$	4.4266
00002505762	APO-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	APX	\$	4.4266
00002540746	AURO-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	AUR	\$	4.4266
00002494809	GLN-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	GLM	\$	4.4266
00002516047	JAMP DIMETHYL FUMARATE	JPC	\$	4.4266
00002502690	MAR-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	MAR	\$	4.4266
00002497026	PMS-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	PMS	\$	4.4266
00002404508	TECFIDERA	BIO	\$	17.7064

240 MG ORAL DELAYED-RELEASE CAPSULE

00002505770	APO-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	APX	\$	8.6888
00002516055	JAMP DIMETHYL FUMARATE	JPC	\$	8.6888
00002497034	PMS-DIMETHYL FUMARATE	PMS	\$	8.6888

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DONEPEZIL HCL

"For the treatment of Alzheimer's disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- a Mini Mental State Exam (MMSE) score between 10-26, or
- a St. Louis University Mental Status Examination (SLUMS) score between 6-26, or
- a Rowland Universal Dementia Assessment Scale (RUDAS) score between 9-22, or
- an InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale score between 1-4

Coverage cannot be provided for two or more medications used in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease (donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine) when these medications are intended for use in combination.

Special Authorization coverage may be granted for a maximum of 24 months per request.

For each request, an updated score (MMSE, SLUMS, RUDAS or InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale) and the date on which the exam was administered must be provided.

Renewal requests may be considered for patients where an updated score while on this drug meets the following criteria:

- MMSE score is 10 or higher, or
- SLUMS score is 6 or higher, or
- RUDAS score is 9 or higher, or
- InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale is 4 or lower."

All requests (including renewal requests) for donepezil HCl must be completed using the Donepezil/Galantamine/Rivastigmine Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60034).

5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002402645	ACH-DONEPEZIL	AHI	\$	0.4586
00002432684	AG-DONEPEZIL	AGP	\$	0.4586
00002362260	APO-DONEPEZIL	APX	\$	0.4586
00002400561	AURO-DONEPEZIL	AUR	\$	0.4586
00002412853	BIO-DONEPEZIL	BMD	\$	0.4586
00002420597	DONEPEZIL	SIV	\$	0.4586
00002426846	DONEPEZIL	SNS	\$	0.4586
00002475278	DONEPEZIL	RIV	\$	0.4586
00002416948	JAMP-DONEPEZIL	JPC	\$	0.4586
00002467453	M-DONEPEZIL	MTR	\$	0.4586
00002402092	MAR-DONEPEZIL	MAR	\$	0.4586
00002408600	MINT-DONEPEZIL	MPI	\$	0.4586
00002439557	NAT-DONEPEZIL	NTP	\$	0.4586
00002535386	NRA-DONEPEZIL	NRA	\$	0.4586
00002322331	PMS-DONEPEZIL	PMS	\$	0.4586
00002381508	RAN-DONEPEZIL	RAN	\$	0.4586
00002328666	SANDOZ DONEPEZIL	SDZ	\$	0.4586
00002428482	SEPTA DONEPEZIL	SEP	\$	0.4586
00002340607	TEVA-DONEPEZIL	TEV	\$	0.4586
00002232043	ARICEPT	PFI	\$	5.0779

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
 CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

DONEPEZIL HCL

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002402653	ACH-DONEPEZIL	AHI	\$	0.4586
00002432692	AG-DONEPEZIL	AGP	\$	0.4586
00002362279	APO-DONEPEZIL	APX	\$	0.4586
00002400588	AURO-DONEPEZIL	AUR	\$	0.4586
00002412861	BIO-DONEPEZIL	BMD	\$	0.4586
00002420600	DONEPEZIL	SIV	\$	0.4586
00002426854	DONEPEZIL	SNS	\$	0.4586
00002475286	DONEPEZIL	RIV	\$	0.4586
00002416956	JAMP-DONEPEZIL	JPC	\$	0.4586
00002467461	M-DONEPEZIL	MTR	\$	0.4586
00002402106	MAR-DONEPEZIL	MAR	\$	0.4586
00002408619	MINT-DONEPEZIL	MPI	\$	0.4586
00002439565	NAT-DONEPEZIL	NTP	\$	0.4586
00002535394	NRA-DONEPEZIL	NRA	\$	0.4586
00002322358	PMS-DONEPEZIL	PMS	\$	0.4586
00002381516	RAN-DONEPEZIL	RAN	\$	0.4586
00002328682	SANDOZ DONEPEZIL	SDZ	\$	0.4586
00002428490	SEPTA DONEPEZIL	SEP	\$	0.4586
00002340615	TEVA-DONEPEZIL	TEV	\$	0.4586
00002232044	ARICEPT	PFI	\$	5.0779

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

Asthma - Age 6 - 11

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of patients 6 years to 11 years of age with severe Type 2 or eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

Patient is inadequately controlled with medium to high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one additional asthma controller (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]) or high-dose ICS alone.

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND has experienced at least one clinically significant asthma exacerbation* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with dupilumab.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage may be approved for 200 mg every other week or 300 mg every 4 weeks.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for dupilumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL of the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for 200 mg every other week or 300 mg every 4 weeks for a further 12-month period:

1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with dupilumab.

Continued coverage may be considered for 200 mg every other week or 300 mg every 4 weeks if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period.

*Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Dupilumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60061).

Asthma - Age 12 +

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of adults and adolescents (12 years of age and above) with severe eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

Patient is inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one or more additional asthma controller(s) (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]).

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 300 cells/mcL AND has experienced two or more clinically significant asthma exacerbations* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with dupilumab;

OR

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND is receiving daily maintenance treatment with oral corticosteroids (OCS).

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of up to 600 mg, followed by a dose of up to 300 mg every other week.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for dupilumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL of the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for up to 300 mg administered every other week for a further 12-month period:

1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with dupilumab; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, a decrease in the OCS dose.

Continued coverage may be considered for up to 300 mg administered every other week if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, the reduction in the OCS dose achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment.

*Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Dupilumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60061).

Atopic Dermatitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis in patients 12 years of age and older who:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

- Have an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score ≥ 3 and an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score ≥ 16 ; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - topical prescription corticosteroid and/or topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCIs); AND
 - at least one conventional systemic immunomodulatory drug (steroid-sparing); AND
 - phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics.

Initial coverage may be approved for 6 months as follows:

- For adolescent patients weighing less than 60 kg, coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of 400 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 200 mg) followed by 200 mg every other week.
- For adolescent patients weighing 60 kg or more, and for adult patients, coverage may be approved for initial loading dose of 600 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 300 mg) followed by 300 mg every other week.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a 4-week supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Dupilumab is not to be used in combination with phototherapy or immunomodulating drugs.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics after the initial 6 months to determine response. The Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics must confirm that the patient is a 'responder' who meets the following criteria:
 - EASI-75 response (greater than or equal to 75% improvement from baseline).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 200 mg every other week for adolescent patients less than 60 kg, or 300 mg every other week for adults and adolescent patients 60 kg or more. Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics every 6 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by confirmation of maintenance of EASI-75."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab for Atopic Dermatitis must be completed using the Abrocitinib/Dupilumab/Upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60099).

200 MG / SYR INJECTION

00002492504 DUPIXENT

SAV

\$ 978.7000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

Asthma - Age 6 - 11

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of patients 6 years to 11 years of age with severe Type 2 or eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

Patient is inadequately controlled with medium to high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one additional asthma controller (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]) or high-dose ICS alone.

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND has experienced at least one clinically significant asthma exacerbation* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with dupilumab.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage may be approved for 200 mg every other week or 300 mg every 4 weeks.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for dupilumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL of the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for 200 mg every other week or 300 mg every 4 weeks for a further 12-month period:

1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with dupilumab.

Continued coverage may be considered for 200 mg every other week or 300 mg every 4 weeks if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period.

*Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Dupilumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60061).

Asthma - Age 12 +

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of adults and adolescents (12 years of age and above) with severe eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

Patient is inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one or more additional asthma controller(s) (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]).

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 300 cells/mcL AND has experienced two or more clinically significant asthma exacerbations* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with dupilumab;

OR

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND is receiving daily maintenance treatment with oral corticosteroids (OCS).

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of up to 600 mg, followed by a dose of up to 300 mg every other week.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for dupilumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL of the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for up to 300 mg administered every other week for a further 12-month period:

1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with dupilumab; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, a decrease in the OCS dose.

Continued coverage may be considered for up to 300 mg administered every other week if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, the reduction in the OCS dose achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment.

*Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Dupilumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60061).

Atopic Dermatitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis in patients 12 years of age and older who:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

- Have an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score ≥ 3 and an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score ≥ 16 ; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - topical prescription corticosteroid and/or topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCIs); AND
 - at least one conventional systemic immunomodulatory drug (steroid-sparing); AND
 - phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics.

Initial coverage may be approved for 6 months as follows:

- For adolescent patients weighing less than 60 kg, coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of 400 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 200 mg) followed by 200 mg every other week.
- For adolescent patients weighing 60 kg or more, and for adult patients, coverage may be approved for initial loading dose of 600 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 300 mg) followed by 300 mg every other week.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a 4-week supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Dupilumab is not to be used in combination with phototherapy or immunomodulating drugs.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics after the initial 6 months to determine response. The Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics must confirm that the patient is a 'responder' who meets the following criteria:
 - EASI-75 response (greater than or equal to 75% improvement from baseline).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 200 mg every other week for adolescent patients less than 60 kg, or 300 mg every other week for adults and adolescent patients 60 kg or more. Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics every 6 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by confirmation of maintenance of EASI-75."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab for Atopic Dermatitis must be completed using the Abrocitinib/Dupilumab/Upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60099).

300 MG / SYR INJECTION

00002470365 DUPIXENT

SAV

\$ 978.7000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

Asthma - Age 12 +

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of adults and adolescents (12 years of age and above) with severe eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

Patient is inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one or more additional asthma controller(s) (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]).

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 300 cells/mcL AND has experienced two or more clinically significant asthma exacerbations* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with dupilumab;

OR

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND is receiving daily maintenance treatment with oral corticosteroids (OCS).

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of up to 600 mg, followed by a dose of up to 300 mg every other week.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for dupilumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL of the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for up to 300 mg administered every other week for a further 12-month period:

1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1;

AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with dupilumab; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, a decrease in the OCS dose.

Continued coverage may be considered for up to 300 mg administered every other week if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, the reduction in the OCS dose achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment.

*Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Dupilumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

DUPILUMAB

60061).

Atopic Dermatitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis in patients 12 years of age and older who:

- Have an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score ≥ 3 and an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score ≥ 16 ; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - topical prescription corticosteroid and/or topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCIs); AND
 - at least one conventional systemic immunomodulatory drug (steroid-sparing); AND
 - phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics.

Initial coverage may be approved for 6 months as follows:

- For adolescent patients weighing less than 60 kg, coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of 400 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 200 mg) followed by 200 mg every other week.
- For adolescent patients weighing 60 kg or more, and for adult patients, coverage may be approved for initial loading dose of 600 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 300 mg) followed by 300 mg every other week.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a 4-week supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Dupilumab is not to be used in combination with phototherapy or immunomodulating drugs.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics after the initial 6 months to determine response. The Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics must confirm that the patient is a 'responder' who meets the following criteria:
 - EASI-75 (greater than or equal to 75% improvement from baseline).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 200 mg every other week for adolescent patients less than 60 kg, or 300 mg every other week for adults and adolescent patients 60 kg or more. Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics every 6 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by confirmation of maintenance of EASI-75."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab for Atopic Dermatitis must be completed using the Abrocitinib/Dupilumab/Upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60099).

200 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002524252 DUPIXENT (PEN)

SAV

\$ 978.7000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

Asthma - Age 12 +

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of adults and adolescents (12 years of age and above) with severe eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

Patient is inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one or more additional asthma controller(s) (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]).

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 300 cells/mcL AND has experienced two or more clinically significant asthma exacerbations* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with dupilumab;

OR

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND is receiving daily maintenance treatment with oral corticosteroids (OCS).

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of up to 600 mg, followed by a dose of up to 300 mg every other week.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for dupilumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL of the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for up to 300 mg administered every other week for a further 12-month period:

1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1;

AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with dupilumab; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, a decrease in the OCS dose.

Continued coverage may be considered for up to 300 mg administered every other week if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND

2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating dupilumab, the reduction in the OCS dose achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment.

*Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Dupilumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

DUPILUMAB

60061).

Atopic Dermatitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis in patients 12 years of age and older who:

- Have an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score ≥ 3 and an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score ≥ 16 ; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - topical prescription corticosteroid and/or topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCIs); AND
 - at least one conventional systemic immunomodulatory drug (steroid-sparing); AND
 - phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics.

Initial coverage may be approved for 6 months as follows:

- For adolescent patients weighing less than 60 kg, coverage may be approved for an initial loading dose of 400 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 200 mg) followed by 200 mg every other week.
- For adolescent patients weighing 60 kg or more, and for adult patients, coverage may be approved for initial loading dose of 600 mg (2 subcutaneous injections of 300 mg) followed by 300 mg every other week.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a 4-week supply of dupilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Dupilumab is not to be used in combination with phototherapy or immunomodulating drugs.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics after the initial 6 months to determine response. The Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics must confirm that the patient is a 'responder' who meets the following criteria:
 - EASI-75 (greater than or equal to 75% improvement from baseline).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 200 mg every other week for adolescent patients less than 60 kg, or 300 mg every other week for adults and adolescent patients 60 kg or more. Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics every 6 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by confirmation of maintenance of EASI-75."

All requests (including renewal requests) for dupilumab for Atopic Dermatitis must be completed using the Abrocitinib/Dupilumab/Upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60099).

300 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002510049 DUPIXENT (PEN)

SAV

\$ 978.7000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ECULIZUMAB

Eligibility Criteria for Eculizumab Coverage

In order to maintain the integrity of the ADBL, and having regard to the financial and social implications of covering eculizumab for the treatment of paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH), the following special authorization criteria must be satisfied.

In order to be eligible for eculizumab coverage for the treatment of PNH, a patient must have submitted a completed Application and have satisfied all of the following requirements:

The patient must:

- 1) Be diagnosed with PNH in accordance with the requirements specified in the Clinical Criteria for eculizumab;
- 2) Have Alberta government-sponsored drug coverage;
- 3) Meet the Registration Requirements;
- 4) Satisfy the Clinical Criteria for eculizumab (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate); AND
- 5) Meet the criteria specified in Contraindications to Coverage and Discontinuance of Coverage.

There is no guarantee that any application, whether for initial or continued coverage, will be approved. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the Minister or the Minister's delegate may:

- approve an Application;
- approve an Application with conditions;
- deny an Application;
- discontinue an approved Application; OR
- defer an Application pending the provision of further supporting information.

The process for review and approval is explained in further detail below.

Registration Requirements

If the patient is a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than one (1) year of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for eculizumab in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for eculizumab as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

If the patient is not a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five (5) years prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than five years of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five years; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for eculizumab in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for eculizumab as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

The Minister reserves the right to modify or waive the Registration Requirements applicable to a given patient if the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative can establish to the satisfaction of the Minister that the patient has not moved to Alberta for the sole/primary purpose of obtaining coverage of eculizumab.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ECULIZUMAB

Clinical Criteria

Patients with insufficient initial response or who have failed treatment with ravulizumab at the Health Canada-recommended dosage are not eligible for reimbursement of eculizumab.

In addition to meeting Sections 1 and Sections 2 herein, to be considered for coverage of eculizumab, a patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Hematology (i.e. a physician who holds specialty certification in Hematology from the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada) and meet all of the following clinical criteria (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate).

a. Clinical Criteria - Initial Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for initial coverage:

1) The diagnosis of PNH must have been established by flow cytometry and/or a FLAER test. The proportion of circulating cells of each type which are GPI-deficient and hence of the PNH clone is quantitated by flow cytometry. Patients must have a:

- PNH granulocyte or monocyte clone size equal to or greater than 10%, AND
- Raised LDH (value at least 1.5 times the upper limit of normal for the reporting laboratory).

2) Patients with a granulocyte or monocyte clone size equal to or greater than 10% also require AT LEAST ONE of the following:

- Thrombosis: Evidence that the patient has had a thrombotic or embolic event which required the institution of therapeutic anticoagulant therapy;
- Transfusions: Evidence that the patient has been transfused with at least four (4) units of red blood cells in the last twelve (12) months;
- Anemia: Evidence that the patient has chronic or recurrent anemia where causes other than hemolysis have been excluded and demonstrated by more than one measure of less than or equal to 70 g/L or by more than one measure of less than or equal to 100 g/L with concurrent symptoms of anemia;
- Pulmonary insufficiency: Evidence that the patient has debilitating shortness of breath and/or chest pain resulting in limitation of normal activity (New York Heart Association Class III) and/or established diagnosis of pulmonary arterial hypertension, where causes other than PNH have been excluded;
- Renal insufficiency: Evidence that the patient has a history of renal insufficiency, demonstrated by an eGFR less than or equal to 60 mL/min/1.73 m², where causes other than PNH have been excluded; OR
- Smooth muscle spasm: Evidence that the patient has recurrent episodes of severe pain requiring hospitalisation and/or narcotic analgesia, where causes other than PNH have been excluded.

AND

3) All patients must receive meningococcal immunization with a quadravalent vaccine (A, C, Y and W135) at least two (2) weeks prior to receiving the first dose of eculizumab. Treating physicians will be required to submit confirmation of meningococcal immunizations in order for their patients to continue to be eligible for treatment with eculizumab. Pneumococcal immunization with a 23-valent polysaccharide vaccine and a 13-valent conjugate vaccine, and a Haemophilus influenza type b (Hib) vaccine must be given according to current clinical guidelines. All patients must be monitored and reimmunized according to current clinical guidelines for vaccine use.

b. Clinical Criteria - Continued Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for continued coverage:

1) Patient eligibility must be reviewed six (6) months after commencing therapy and every six (6) months thereafter;

AND

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ECULIZUMAB

2) Continued eligibility will be subject to the assessment of evidence, in accordance with the following monitoring requirements, which demonstrates:

- Clinical improvement in the patient, OR
- Stabilization of the patient's condition;

Monitoring requirements;

The patient's Specialist in Hematology must provide the following monitoring information every six (6) months:

- Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH);
- Full blood count and reticulocytes;
- Transfusion history for previous six months;
- Iron studies;
- Urea, electrolytes and eGFR;
- Recent clinical history; AND
- Any other information requested by the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor.

The patient's Specialist in Hematology must provide the following monitoring information every twelve (12) months:

- Confirmation that the patient has been immunized or reimmunized (meningococcal, pneumococcal 23-valent, pneumococcal 13-valent and Hib) according to current clinical guidelines for vaccine use;
- Progress reports on the clinical symptoms that formed the basis of initial eligibility;
- Quality of life, through clinical narrative;
- Granulocyte or monocyte clone size (by flow cytometry): AND
- Any other information requested by the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor.

c. Contraindications to Coverage

- Small clone size - granulocyte and monocyte clone sizes below 10%;
- Aplastic anaemia with two or more of the following: neutrophil count below $0.5 \times 10^9/L$, platelet count below $20 \times 10^9/L$, reticulocytes below $25 \times 10^9/L$, or severe bone marrow hypocellularity;
- Patients with a presence of another life threatening or severe disease where the long term prognosis is unlikely to be influenced by therapy (for example acute myeloid leukaemia or high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome); OR
- The presence of another medical condition that in the opinion of the Minister or Minister's delegate might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy.

d. Discontinuation of Coverage

Coverage may be discontinued where one or more of the following situations apply:

- The patient or the patient's Specialist in Hematology fails to comply adequately with treatment or measures, including monitoring requirements, taken to evaluate the effectiveness of the therapy;
- There is a failure to provide the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor with information as required or as requested;
- If in the opinion of the Minister or the Minister's delegate, therapy fails to relieve the symptoms of disease that originally resulted in the patient being approved by the Minister or the Minister's delegate;
- The patient has (or develops) a condition referred to in Contraindications to Coverage.

The patient's Specialist in Hematology will be advised if their patient is at risk of being withdrawn from treatment for failure to comply with the above requirements or other perceived "non-compliance" and given a reasonable period of time to respond prior to coverage being discontinued.

Process for Eculizumab Coverage

For both initial and continued coverage the following documents (the Application) must be

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ECULIZUMAB

completed and submitted:

- An Eculizumab/Pegcetacoplan/Ravulizumab for Paroxysmal Nocturnal Hemoglobinuria Special Authorization Request Form completed by the patient's Specialist in Hematology;
- An Eculizumab/Pegcetacoplan/Ravulizumab Consent Form completed by the patient, or a patient's parent/guardian/legal representative, and the patient's Specialist in Hematology (for any initial coverage application); AND
- Any other documentation that may be required by the Minister or the Minister's delegate.

a. Expert Review

Once the Minister or the Minister's delegate has confirmed that the patient meets the Registration Requirement or granted a waiver of the Registration Requirement, the Application will be given to one or more Expert Advisors for review.

The Application, together with the recommendation or recommendations of the Expert Advisor(s), is then forwarded to the Minister or the Minister's delegate for a decision regarding coverage.

After the Minister or Minister's delegate has rendered a decision, the patient's Specialist in Hematology and the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative will be notified by letter of the Minister's decision.

Approval of Coverage

The Minister or the Minister's delegate's decision in respect of an Application will specify the effective date of eculizumab coverage, if coverage is approved.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of up to six (6) months as follows: One dose of 600 mg of eculizumab administered weekly for the first four (4) weeks of treatment (total of four 600 mg doses), followed by one dose of 900 mg of eculizumab administered every two (2) weeks from week five (5) of treatment (total of eleven 900 mg doses).

Continued coverage may be approved for up to one dose of 900 mg of eculizumab administered every two (2) weeks, for a period of six (6) months (total of thirteen 900 mg doses). If the patient restarts treatment after a lapse in therapy, continued coverage may be approved for a period of up to six (6) months as follows: One dose of 600 mg of eculizumab administered weekly for the first four (4) weeks of treatment (total of four 600 mg doses), followed by one dose of 900 mg of eculizumab administered every two (2) weeks from week five (5) of treatment (total of eleven 900 mg doses).

If a patient is approved for coverage, prescriptions for eculizumab must be written by a Specialist in Hematology. To avoid wastage, prescription quantities are limited to a two week supply. Extended quantity and vacation supplies are not permitted. The Government is not responsible and will not pay for costs associated with wastage or improper storage of eculizumab.

Approval of coverage is granted for a specific period, to a maximum of six (6) months. If continued treatment is necessary, it is the responsibility of the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative and the Specialist in Hematology to submit a new Application to re-apply for eculizumab coverage, and receive a decision thereon, prior to the expiry date of the authorization period.

Coverage will not be approved when any complement inhibitors are to be used in combination except in the first 4 weeks of treatment with pegcetacoplan. Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed complement inhibitor if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

Withdrawal

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ECULIZUMAB

Therapy may be withdrawn at the request of the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative at any time. Notification of withdrawal from therapy must be made by the Specialist in Hematology or patient in writing.

Applications, withdrawal requests, and any other information to be provided must be sent to Clinical Drug Services, Alberta Blue Cross.

300 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002322285 SOLIRIS

APG

\$ 6675.3000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EDARAVONE

"For patients who have a probable or definite diagnosis of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), as defined

by World Federation of Neurology (WFN) criteria, and who meet ALL of the following:

- scores of at least two points on each item of the ALS Functional Rating Scale - Revised (ALSFRS-R),

AND

- a forced vital capacity (FVC) greater than or equal to 80% of predicted, AND

- ALS symptoms for two years or less, AND

- not currently requiring permanent non-invasive or invasive ventilation.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Neurology.

Initial coverage may be approved for a first treatment cycle of 60 mg Radicava IV or 105 mg Radicava

oral suspension (OS) daily for 14 days, followed by a 14-day drug-free period, and 5 subsequent cycles of

60 mg Radicava IV or 105 mg Radicava OS daily for 10 days out of 14-day periods, followed by 14-day

drug-free periods.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Patients will be limited to receiving a 28-day supply of edaravone per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage cannot be renewed once the patient:

- becomes non-ambulatory (ALSFRS-R score less than or equal to 1 for item 8) AND is unable to cut food

and feed themselves without assistance, irrespective of whether a gastrostomy is in place (ALSFRS-R

score less than 1 for item 5a or 5b);

OR

- requires permanent non-invasive or invasive ventilation.

Continued coverage may be considered for treatment cycles of 60 mg Radicava IV or 105 mg Radicava

OS daily for 10 days out of 14-day periods, followed by 14-day drug-free periods, for a period of 6

months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for edaravone must be completed using the Edaravone Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60080).

21 MG / ML ORAL SUSPENSION

00002532611 RADICAVA

MIT

\$ 189.5200

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

EDARAVONE

Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS)

"For patients who have a probable or definite diagnosis of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), as defined by World Federation of Neurology (WFN) criteria, and who meet ALL of the following:
- scores of at least two points on each item of the ALS Functional Rating Scale - Revised (ALSFRS-R),
AND
- a forced vital capacity (FVC) greater than or equal to 80% of predicted, AND
- ALS symptoms for two years or less, AND
- not currently requiring permanent non-invasive or invasive ventilation.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Neurology.

Initial coverage may be approved for a first treatment cycle of 60 mg Radicava IV or 105 mg Radicava oral suspension (OS) daily for 14 days, followed by a 14-day drug-free period, and 5 subsequent cycles of 60 mg Radicava IV or 105 mg Radicava OS daily for 10 days out of 14-day periods, followed by 14-day drug-free periods.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Patients will be limited to receiving a 28-day supply of edaravone per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage cannot be renewed once the patient:

- becomes non-ambulatory (ALSFRS-R score less than or equal to 1 for item 8) AND is unable to cut food and feed themselves without assistance, irrespective of whether a gastrostomy is in place (ALSFRS-R score less than 1 for item 5a or 5b);
- OR
- requires permanent non-invasive or invasive ventilation.

Continued coverage may be considered for treatment cycles of 60 mg Radicava IV or 105 mg Radicava OS daily for 10 days out of 14-day periods, followed by 14-day drug-free periods, for a period of 6 months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for edaravone must be completed using the Edaravone Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60080).

0.3 MG / ML INJECTION

00002475472 RADICAVA

MIT

\$

4.7380

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EDOXABAN TOSYLATE MONOHYDRATE

"AT RISK PATIENTS WITH NON-VALVULAR ATRIAL FIBRILLATION

SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION (step therapy approval process)

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): WARFARIN

For at-risk patients (CHADS2 score of greater than or equal to 1) with non-valvular atrial fibrillation (AF) for the prevention of stroke and systemic embolism AND in whom one of the following is also present:

- Inadequate anticoagulation (at least 35% of INR testing results outside the desired range) following a reasonable trial of warfarin (minimum two months of therapy); OR
- Anticoagulation with warfarin is contraindicated as per the product monograph or not possible due to inability to regularly monitor via International Normalized Ratio (INR) testing (i.e. no access to INR testing services at a laboratory, clinic, pharmacy, or at home).

Note: Some or all direct oral anticoagulants may have contraindications to use or precautions with use, for example: related to prosthetic heart valve disease, rheumatic valvular heart disease, renal function, or age. Refer to the product monograph for additional information.

Special Authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

VENOUS THROMBOEMBOLIC EVENTS

SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION

For the treatment of deep vein thrombosis (DVT) or pulmonary embolism (PE).

The recommended dose of edoxaban for patients initiating DVT or PE treatment is 60 mg once daily following initial use of a parenteral anticoagulant for 5-10 days. A reduced dose of 30 mg once daily is recommended for patients with one or more of the following clinical factors:

- moderate renal impairment (creatinine clearance (CrCL) 30-50 mL/min)
- low body weight <= 60 kg (132 lbs)
- concomitant use of p-glycoprotein inhibitors except amiodarone and verapamil.

Drug plan coverage for edoxaban is an alternative to heparin/warfarin for up to 6 months. When used for greater than 6 months, edoxaban is more costly than heparin/warfarin. As such, patients with an intended duration of therapy greater than 6 months should be considered for initiation on heparin/warfarin.

Special authorization may be granted for up to 6 months."

All requests for edoxaban must be completed using the Dabigatran/Edoxaban Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60019).

15 MG (BASE)	ORAL TABLET			
00002458640	LIXIANA	SEV	\$	2.9393
30 MG (BASE)	ORAL TABLET			
00002458659	LIXIANA	SEV	\$	2.9393
60 MG (BASE)	ORAL TABLET			
00002458667	LIXIANA	SEV	\$	2.9393

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ELEXACAFTOR/ TEZACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR

For the treatment of cystic fibrosis (CF) in patients age two (2) years and older who have at least one mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene that is responsive to elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor and ivacaftor based on clinical and/or in vitro data. Patients should be optimized with best supportive care for their CF at the time of initiation.

For initial coverage, the following pre-treatment information must be provided:

For patients 2 to 5 years of age:

1. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
2. BMI z-score

For patients 6 years and older:

1. Baseline spirometry measurement of FEV1 % predicted (within the last 3 months), AND
2. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
3. Number of CF-related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months, AND
4. Baseline Body Mass Index (BMI) or BMI z-score in children

This drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with one of the following Alberta Cystic Fibrosis Clinics:

- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Adult: Kaye Edmonton Clinic
- Cystic Fibrosis Services - Adult Outpatient: Foothills Medical Centre
- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Pediatric: Stollery Children's Hospital
- Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis Clinic: Alberta Children's Hospital

For coverage, dosing will be approved as follows:

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing < 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 80 mg, tezacaftor 40 mg and ivacaftor 60 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 59.5 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing > / = 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing < 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 50 mg, tezacaftor 25 mg and ivacaftor 37.5 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 75 mg) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing > / = 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients > / = 12 years: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months for patients 2-5 years of age and 6 months for patients 6 years of age and older.
Subsequent renewal of coverage may be approved for 12 months

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, patients must demonstrate a benefit in at least ONE of the following:

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ELEXACAFTOR/ TEZACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR

For patients 2 to 5 years of age:

1. A decrease in the total number of days for which the patient received treatment with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment; or, a decrease in the total number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
2. No decline in BMI z-score compared with the baseline BMI z-score assessment

For patients 6 years and older:

1. Documented improvement in % predicted FEV1 of at least 5% compared with the baseline measurement, OR
2. A decrease in the total number of days for which the patient received treatment with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment; or, a decrease in the total number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
3. Decreased number of CF-related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
4. No decline in BMI or BMI z-score compared with the baseline BMI or BMI z-score assessment

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if patients have maintained a benefit in at least ONE of the parameters noted above at the end of each 12-month period.

Coverage cannot be provided for elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor and ivacaftor for the following:

1. When intended for use in combination with other CFTR modulators; OR
2. Patient is the previous recipient of a double lung transplant.

All requests (including renewal requests) for elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor + ivacaftor must be completed using the Combination CFTR Modulators Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60090).

50 MG * 25 MG * 37.5 MG * 75 MG ORAL TABLET
00002526670 TRIKAFTA

VER \$ 280.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ELEXACAFTOR/ TEZACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR

For the treatment of cystic fibrosis (CF) in patients age two (2) years and older who have at least one mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene that is responsive to elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor and ivacaftor based on clinical and/or in vitro data. Patients should be optimized with best supportive care for their CF at the time of initiation.

For initial coverage, the following pre-treatment information must be provided:

For patients 2 to 5 years of age:

1. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
2. BMI z-score

For patients 6 years and older:

1. Baseline spirometry measurement of FEV1 % predicted (within the last 3 months), AND
2. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
3. Number of CF-related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months, AND
4. Baseline Body Mass Index (BMI) or BMI z-score in children

This drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with one of the following Alberta Cystic Fibrosis Clinics:

- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Adult: Kaye Edmonton Clinic
- Cystic Fibrosis Services - Adult Outpatient: Foothills Medical Centre
- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Pediatric: Stollery Children's Hospital
- Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis Clinic: Alberta Children's Hospital

For coverage, dosing will be approved as follows:

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing < 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 80 mg, tezacaftor 40 mg and ivacaftor 60 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 59.5 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing > / = 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing < 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 50 mg, tezacaftor 25 mg and ivacaftor 37.5 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 75 mg) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing > / = 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients > / = 12 years: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months for patients 2-5 years of age and 6 months for patients 6 years of age and older.

Subsequent renewal of coverage may be approved for 12 months

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, patients must demonstrate a benefit in at least ONE of the following:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ELEXACAFTOR/ TEZACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR

For patients 2 to 5 years of age:

1. A decrease in the total number of days for which the patient received treatment with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment; or, a decrease in the total number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
2. No decline in BMI z-score compared with the baseline BMI z-score assessment

For patients 6 years and older:

1. Documented improvement in % predicted FEV1 of at least 5% compared with the baseline measurement, OR
2. A decrease in the total number of days for which the patient received treatment with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment; or, a decrease in the total number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
3. Decreased number of CF-related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
4. No decline in BMI or BMI z-score compared with the baseline BMI or BMI z-score assessment

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if patients have maintained a benefit in at least ONE of the parameters noted above at the end of each 12-month period.

Coverage cannot be provided for elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor and ivacaftor for the following:

1. When intended for use in combination with other CFTR modulators; OR
2. Patient is the previous recipient of a double lung transplant.

All requests (including renewal requests) for elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor + ivacaftor must be completed using the Combination CFTR Modulators Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60090).

100 MG * 50 MG * 75 MG * 150 MG ORAL TABLET

00002517140 TRIKAFTA

VER

\$ 280.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ELEXACAFTOR/ TEZACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR

For the treatment of cystic fibrosis (CF) in patients age two (2) years and older who have at least one mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene that is responsive to elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor and ivacaftor based on clinical and/or in vitro data. Patients should be optimized with best supportive care for their CF at the time of initiation.

For initial coverage, the following pre-treatment information must be provided:

For patients 2 to 5 years of age:

1. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
2. BMI z-score

For patients 6 years and older:

1. Baseline spirometry measurement of FEV1 % predicted (within the last 3 months), AND
2. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
3. Number of CF-related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months, AND
4. Baseline Body Mass Index (BMI) or BMI z-score in children

This drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with one of the following Alberta Cystic Fibrosis Clinics:

- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Adult: Kaye Edmonton Clinic
- Cystic Fibrosis Services - Adult Outpatient: Foothills Medical Centre
- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Pediatric: Stollery Children's Hospital
- Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis Clinic: Alberta Children's Hospital

For coverage, dosing will be approved as follows:

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing < 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 80 mg, tezacaftor 40 mg and ivacaftor 60 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 59.5 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing > / = 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing < 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 50 mg, tezacaftor 25 mg and ivacaftor 37.5 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 75 mg) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing > / = 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients > / = 12 years: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months for patients 2-5 years of age and 6 months for patients 6 years of age and older.

Subsequent renewal of coverage may be approved for 12 months

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, patients must demonstrate a benefit in at least ONE of the following:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ELEXACAFTOR/ TEZACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR

For the treatment of cystic fibrosis (CF) in patients age two (2) years and older who have at least one mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene that is responsive to elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor and ivacaftor based on clinical and/or in vitro data. Patients should be optimized with best supportive care for their CF at the time of initiation.

For initial coverage, the following pre-treatment information must be provided:

For patients 2 to 5 years of age:

1. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
2. BMI z-score

For patients 6 years and older:

1. Baseline spirometry measurement of FEV1 % predicted (within the last 3 months), AND
2. Number of days treated with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months or number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months, AND
3. Number of CF-related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months, AND
4. Baseline Body Mass Index (BMI) or BMI z-score in children

This drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with one of the following Alberta Cystic Fibrosis Clinics:

- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Adult: Kaye Edmonton Clinic
- Cystic Fibrosis Services - Adult Outpatient: Foothills Medical Centre
- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Pediatric: Stollery Children's Hospital
- Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis Clinic: Alberta Children's Hospital

For coverage, dosing will be approved as follows:

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing < 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 80 mg, tezacaftor 40 mg and ivacaftor 60 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 59.5 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 2 to < 6 years weighing > / = 14 kg: One packet (containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the morning and one packet (ivacaftor 75 mg granules) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing < 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 50 mg, tezacaftor 25 mg and ivacaftor 37.5 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 75 mg) in the evening.

Patients 6 to < 12 years weighing > / = 30 kg: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients > / = 12 years: Two tablets (each containing elexacaftor 100 mg, tezacaftor 50 mg and ivacaftor 75 mg) in the morning and one tablet (ivacaftor 150 mg) in the evening.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months for patients 2-5 years of age and 6 months for patients 6 years of age and older.

Subsequent renewal of coverage may be approved for 12 months

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, patients must demonstrate a benefit in at least ONE of the following:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ELEXACAFTOR/ TEZACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR/ IVACAFTOR

For patients 2 to 5 years of age:

1. A decrease in the total number of days for which the patient received treatment with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment; or, a decrease in the total number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
2. No decline in BMI z-score compared with the baseline BMI z-score assessment

For patients 6 years and older:

1. Documented improvement in % predicted FEV1 of at least 5% compared with the baseline measurement, OR
2. A decrease in the total number of days for which the patient received treatment with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment; or, a decrease in the total number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and/or IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
3. Decreased number of CF-related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months compared with the 6-month period prior to initiating treatment, OR
4. No decline in BMI or BMI z-score compared with the baseline BMI or BMI z-score assessment

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if patients have maintained a benefit in at least ONE of the parameters noted above at the end of each 12-month period.

Coverage cannot be provided for elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor and ivacaftor for the following:

1. When intended for use in combination with other CFTR modulators; OR
2. Patient is the previous recipient of a double lung transplant.

All requests (including renewal requests) for elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor + ivacaftor must be completed using the Combination CFTR Modulators Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60090).

100 MG * 50 MG * 75 MG * 75 MG ORAL GRANULE

00002542277 TRIKAFTA

VER

\$ 420.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ELOSULFASE ALFA

"For the treatment of mucopolysaccharidosis type IVA (MPS IVA) confirmed by diagnostic testing through enzymatic assay for N-acetylgalactosamine-6-sulfate sulfatase (GALNS) activity in peripheral blood leukocytes or fibroblasts (excluding multiple sulfatase deficiency) AND *mutation analysis of GALNS when the following criteria are met:

*Note: not all MPS IVA patients will have 2 known pathogenic alleles identified and that parental mutation analysis to establish the phase of mutations should be performed.

I. Treatment should be provided under the care of a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of MPS IVA.

AND

II. Patients must have the following baseline evaluations completed prior to initiating therapy on elosulfase alfa:

- Detailed medical history documenting surgeries, medical admissions, subspecialty assessments
- Orthopedic evaluation including spinal and cranial MRI, skeletal x-rays appropriate to age and clinical disease
- Mobility measure: 6 Minute Walking Test (6MWT) and Stair Climb test (if appropriate for age and disease status)
- Respiratory function testing including sleep study (age appropriate)
- Age appropriate quality of life measure (such as HAQ, PODCI, EQ5D5L or SF36)
- Documentation of mobility aide requirement
- Requirement for respiratory aides including ventilation status and changes in respiratory support requirements
- Ophthalmologic and ENT assessment
- Urine keratin sulfate (KS) determination: specific KS determination is preferred over total glycosaminoglycans (GAGs)
- GALNS enzyme activity determination and Morquio A gene mutation analysis (both enzyme analysis and mutation analysis are recommended to ensure that the primary diagnosis is correct)
- Cardiac echocardiogram

AND

III. Patient will not be eligible for coverage of elosulfase alfa if any of the following apply (Exclusion Criteria):

- The patient is diagnosed with an additional progressive life limiting condition where treatment would not provide long term benefit (such as cancer or multiple sclerosis)
- The patient has a forced vital capacity (FVC) of less than 0.3 litres and requires continuous ventilator assistance
- The patient/family is unwilling to comply with the associated monitoring criteria
- The patient/family is unwilling to attend clinics for assessment and treatment purposes

Initial coverage may be approved at a dosage of 2 mg/kg once weekly for a period of 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a two-week supply of elosulfase alfa per prescription at their pharmacy.

Ongoing coverage may be considered for 2 mg/kg once weekly for a period of 12 months only if the following criteria are met:

I. The patient demonstrates at least 3 of the 5 following treatment effects at the end of each 12-month period:

- 6 MWT or Stair Climb test stabilized at or improved by at least 5% of baseline measure
- FVC or FEV-1 stabilized at or improved by at least 5% of baseline measure or remaining within 2SD of normal for age

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ELOSULFASE ALFA

- Improvement or no change (if minimal effect) in age appropriate quality of life measure
- Reduction of urine KSs of 20%
- Stability of cardiac ejection fraction reduction (within 5% of baseline)

AND

II. It is confirmed that none of the following applies to the patient (Discontinuation Criteria):

- Is unable to tolerate infusions due to infusion related adverse events that cannot be resolved
- Requires continuous respiratory support
- Has missed more than 6 infusions in a 12-month interval, unless for medically related issues
- Meets any one of the Exclusion Criteria outlined above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for elosulfase alfa must be completed using the Elosulfase Alfa Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60115).

5 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002427184 VIMIZIM

BMI

\$ 1091.0900

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EMPAGLIFLOZIN

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

"FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

As an adjunct to diet, exercise, and standard care therapy to reduce the incidence of cardiovascular (CV) death in patients with Type 2 diabetes and established cardiovascular diseases who have an inadequate glycemic control, if the following criteria are met:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- established cardiovascular disease* as defined in the EMPA-REG OUTCOME trial

* Established cardiovascular disease is defined on the basis of one of the following:

- 1) History of myocardial infarction (MI)
- 2) Multi-vessel coronary artery disease in two or more major coronary arteries (irrespective of revascularization status)
- 3) Single-vessel coronary artery disease with significant stenosis and either a positive non-invasive stress test or discharged from hospital with a documented diagnosis of unstable angina within the last 12 months
- 4) Last episode of unstable angina greater than 2 months prior with confirmed evidence of coronary multi-vessel or single-vessel disease
- 5) History of ischemic or hemorrhagic stroke
- 6) Occlusive peripheral artery disease

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective"

All requests for empagliflozin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002443937	JARDIANCE	BOE	\$	2.7576
-------------	-----------	-----	----	--------

25 MG ORAL TABLET

00002443945	JARDIANCE	BOE	\$	2.7576
-------------	-----------	-----	----	--------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EMPAGLIFLOZIN/ METFORMIN HCL

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

"FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

As an adjunct to diet, exercise, and standard care therapy to reduce the incidence of cardiovascular (CV) death in patients with Type 2 diabetes and established cardiovascular diseases who have an inadequate glycemic control, if the following criteria are met:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- established cardiovascular disease* as defined in the EMPA-REG OUTCOME trial

* Established cardiovascular disease is defined on the basis of one of the following:

- 1) History of myocardial infarction (MI)
- 2) Multi-vessel coronary artery disease in two or more major coronary arteries (irrespective of revascularization status)
- 3) Single-vessel coronary artery disease with significant stenosis and either a positive non-invasive stress test or discharged from hospital with a documented diagnosis of unstable angina within the last 12 months
- 4) Last episode of unstable angina greater than 2 months prior with confirmed evidence of coronary multi-vessel or single-vessel disease
- 5) History of ischemic or hemorrhagic stroke
- 6) Occlusive peripheral artery disease

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective"

All requests for empagliflozin+metformin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

5 MG * 500 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002456575 SYNJARDY	BOE	\$	1.3935
5 MG * 850 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002456583 SYNJARDY	BOE	\$	1.3935
5 MG * 1,000 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002456591 SYNJARDY	BOE	\$	1.3935
12.5 MG * 500 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002456605 SYNJARDY	BOE	\$	1.3935
12.5 MG * 850 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002456613 SYNJARDY	BOE	\$	1.3935
12.5 MG * 1,000 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002456621 SYNJARDY	BOE	\$	1.3935

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EPLERENONE

"For persons suffering from New York Heart Association (NYHA) class II chronic heart failure with left ventricular systolic dysfunction with ejection fraction less than or equal to 35 per cent, as a complement to standard therapy."

Special authorization will be granted for 12 months.

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for eplerenone must be completed using the Eplerenone/Ivabradine/Sacubitril+Valstartan/Vericiguat Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60050).

25 MG ORAL TABLET

00002543389	JAMP EPLERENONE	JPC	\$	1.3730
00002471442	MINT-EPLERENONE	MPI	\$	1.3730
00002323052	INSPRA	BGP	\$	3.2687

50 MG ORAL TABLET

00002543397	JAMP EPLERENONE	JPC	\$	1.3730
00002471450	MINT-EPLERENONE	MPI	\$	1.3730
00002323060	INSPRA	BGP	\$	3.2687

EPOETIN ALFA

"For the treatment of anemia of chronic renal failure in patients with low hemoglobin (< 95 g/L and falling). Patients must be iron replete prior to initiation of therapy as indicated by transferrin saturation >20%. Special authorization will be granted for twelve months.

According to current clinical practice, hemoglobin levels should be maintained between 95 g/L to 110 g/L and the dose should be held or reduced when hemoglobin is greater than or equal to 115 g/L. Doses should not exceed 60,000 units per month."

"For the treatment of anemia in AZT-treated/HIV infected patients. Special authorization will be granted for twelve months."

"For the treatment of chemotherapy-induced anemia in patients with non-myeloid malignancies with low hemoglobin (<100 g/L) in whom blood transfusions are not possible due to transfusion reactions, cross-matching difficulties or iron overload. If hemoglobin is rising by more than 20 g/L per month, the dose should be reduced by about 25%. Special authorization will be granted for twelve months."

In order to comply with the first criterion information must be provided regarding the patient's hemoglobin and transferrin saturation.

In order to comply with the third criterion: if the patient has iron overload the prescriber must state this in the request or alternatively, information is required regarding the patient's transferrin saturation, along with the results of liver function tests if applicable.

For the third criterion, renewal requests may be considered if the patient's hemoglobin is < 110 g/L while on therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal for the indication of treatment of anemia of chronic renal failure.

All requests for epoetin alfa must be completed using the Darbepoetin/Epoetin Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60006).

1,000 UNIT / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002231583	EPREX (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	JAI	\$	14.2500
-------------	------------------------	-----	----	---------

2,000 UNIT / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002231584	EPREX (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	JAI	\$	28.5000
-------------	------------------------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EPOETIN ALFA

3,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002231585	EPREX (0.3 ML SYRINGE)		JAI	\$ 42.7500
4,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002231586	EPREX (0.4 ML SYRINGE)		JAI	\$ 57.0000
5,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002243400	EPREX (0.5 ML SYRINGE)		JAI	\$ 71.2500
6,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002243401	EPREX (0.6 ML SYRINGE)		JAI	\$ 85.5000
8,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002243403	EPREX (0.8 ML SYRINGE)		JAI	\$ 114.0000
10,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002231587	EPREX (1 ML SYRINGE)		JAI	\$ 142.5000
20,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002243239	EPREX (0.5 ML SYRINGE)		JAI	\$ 313.3200

EPOETIN ALFA

"For the treatment of chemotherapy-induced anemia in patients with non-myeloid malignancies with low hemoglobin (<100 g/L) in whom blood transfusions are not possible due to transfusion reactions, cross-matching difficulties or iron overload. If hemoglobin is rising by more than 20 g/L per month, the dose should be reduced by about 25%. Patients may be granted a maximum allowable dose of 40,000 IU per week. Special authorization will be granted for twelve months."

In order to comply with this criterion, if the patient has iron overload the prescriber must state this in the request, or alternatively, information is required regarding the patient's transferrin saturation, along with the results of liver function tests, if applicable.

Renewal requests may be considered if the patient's hemoglobin is <110 g/L while on therapy.

All requests for epoetin alfa must be completed using the Darbepoetin/Epoetin Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60006).

30,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002288680	EPREX		JAI	\$ 360.8300
40,000 UNIT / SYR	INJECTION	SYRINGE		
00002240722	EPREX		JAI	\$ 470.0200

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EPTINEZUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the prevention of episodic or chronic migraine in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who at baseline are refractory or intolerant to at least TWO oral prophylactic migraine medications of different classes.

'Episodic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for less than 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least four days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Chronic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for at least 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least eight days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect in reducing the frequency of migraine days.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Only one Drug Product of an anti-calcitonin gene related peptide or onabotulinumtoxinA for the prevention of migraine would be allowed for coverage at a time.

For coverage, the patient should be under the care of a physician who has appropriate experience in the management of patients with migraine headaches.

-Initial coverage may be approved for up to 300 mg every 12 weeks for a period of 6 months.

-For initial coverage, the baseline number of migraine days per month must be provided.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-dose supply of eptinezumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 6 months the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by the physician after the initial 6 months of therapy to determine response.

2) The physician must confirm in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

-Reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for up to 300 mg every 12 weeks for a period of 6 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by the physician every 6 months, and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by maintaining a reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline."

All requests for eptinezumab (including renewal requests) must be completed using the Atogepant/Eptinezumab/Fremanezumab/Galcanezumab for Migraine Prevention Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60095).

100 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002510839	VYEPTI	LBC	\$ 1771.4534
-------------	--------	-----	--------------

300 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002542269	VYEPTI	LBC	\$ 1771.4534
-------------	--------	-----	--------------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

ERTAPENEM

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For therapy of complicated polymicrobial skin and skin structure infections."*

"For the therapy of community-acquired intra-abdominal infections."*

"For culture & susceptibility directed therapy against infections with Enterobacteriaceae producing AmpC or extended-spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBLs) where there is resistance to first line agents."*

"For use in other Health Canada approved indications, in consultation with a specialist in Infectious Diseases."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

In order to comply with all of the above criteria, information is required regarding the type of infection and organisms involved. Also, where the criteria restrict coverage of the requested drug to non-first line therapy, information is required regarding previous first-line antibiotic therapy that has been utilized, the patient's response to therapy, and the first line agents the organism is resistant to or why other first-line therapies cannot be used in this patient. Also, where applicable, the specialist in Infectious Diseases that recommended this drug is required.

1 G / VIAL INJECTION

00002247437 INVANZ MFC \$ 59.5200

ESLICARBAZEPINE ACETATE

"For adjunctive therapy in patients with refractory partial-onset seizures who meet all of the following criteria:

- Are currently receiving two or more antiepileptic medications, AND
- Have failed or demonstrated intolerance to three other antiepileptic medications, AND
- Therapy must be initiated by a Neurologist.

For the purpose of administering these criteria failure is defined as inability to achieve satisfactory seizure control.

Special authorization may be granted for six months.

Coverage cannot be provided for brivaracetam, eslicarbazepine, lacosamide or perampanel when these medications are intended for use in combination."

Each of these products is eligible for auto-renewal.

200 MG ORAL TABLET

00002426862 APTIOM SUN \$ 9.8700

400 MG ORAL TABLET

00002426870 APTIOM SUN \$ 9.8700

600 MG ORAL TABLET

00002426889 APTIOM SUN \$ 9.8700

800 MG ORAL TABLET

00002426897 APTIOM SUN \$ 9.8700

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ETANERCEPT

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDS each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 50 mg per week for 12 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of etanercept per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed at week 12 by an RA Specialist after the initial twelve weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 50 mg per week for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for etanercept for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Plaque Psoriasis

All Special Authorization requests for etanercept for patients weighing 63 kg or more will be assessed for coverage with an etanercept biosimilar. The originator drug, Enbrel, will be approved for new etanercept starts for pediatric patients with Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis or Plaque Psoriasis weighing less than 63 kg.

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ETANERCEPT

severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for up to 100 mg per week for 12 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of etanercept per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 12 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 50 mg per week for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for etanercept for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ETANERCEPT

(ABC 60030).

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

All Special Authorization requests for etanercept for patients weighing 63 kg or more will be assessed for coverage with an etanercept biosimilar. The originator drug, Enbrel, will be approved for new etanercept starts for pediatric patients with Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis or Plaque Psoriasis weighing less than 63 kg.

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 4 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND
- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial).

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects (e.g., leukopenia, hepatitis) or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist).

- Coverage may be approved for 0.8 mg/kg/dose (maximum dose 50 mg) weekly for 12 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of etanercept per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):
 - 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:
 - i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
 - ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
 - iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
 - iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
 - v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
 - vi. ESR or CRP
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 0.8 mg/kg/dose (maximum dose 50 mg) weekly, for a maximum of 12 months. After 12 months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must be re-assessed every 24 months by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and must meet the following criteria:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ETANERCEPT

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist to determine response, and
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by maintenance of the ACR Pedi 30,
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Once a child with pJIA has had two disease-free years, it is common clinical practice for drug treatment to be stopped."

All requests (including renewal requests) for etanercept for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60011).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 50 mg per week for 8 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of etanercept per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 8 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 8 weeks, but no longer than 12 weeks after treatment to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ETANERCEPT

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 50 mg per week, for an initial period of 12 months and subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for etanercept for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 50 mg per week for 8 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of etanercept per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 8 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 8 weeks, but no longer than 12

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ETANERCEPT

weeks after treatment to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 50 mg per week, for an initial period of 12 months and subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for etanercept for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab /Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

25 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002462877	ERELZI	SDZ	\$	120.5000
-------------	--------	-----	----	----------

50 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002530295	RYMTI	LPC	\$	236.1800
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002530309	RYMTI	LPC	\$	236.1800
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002455323	BRENZYS	SSB	\$	241.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002455331	BRENZYS (AUTO INJECTOR)	SSB	\$	241.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002462869	ERELZI	SDZ	\$	241.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002462850	ERELZI (SENSOREADY AUTO INJECTOR)	SDZ	\$	241.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EVOLOCUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of Low Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol (LDL-C) if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

I) Patient has a definite or probable diagnosis of Heterozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia (HeFH) using the Simon Broome or Dutch Lipid Network criteria or genetic testing.

AND

II) Patient is unable to reach LDL-C target (i.e., LDL-C < 2.0 mmol/L for secondary prevention or at least a 50% reduction in LDL-C from untreated baseline for primary prevention) despite:

a) Confirmed adherence to high dose statin (e.g., atorvastatin 80 mg or rosuvastatin 40 mg) in combination with ezetimibe for at least 3 months.

OR

b) Confirmed adherence to ezetimibe for at least 3 months.

AND

Patient is unable to tolerate high dose statin, defined as meeting all of the following:

i) Inability to tolerate at least two statins with at least one started at the lowest starting daily dose,

AND

ii) For each statin (two statins in total), dose reduction is attempted for intolerable symptom (myopathy) or biomarker abnormality (creatinine kinase (CK) > 5 times the upper limit of normal) resolution rather than discontinuation of statin altogether,

AND

iii) For each statin (two statins in total), intolerable symptoms (myopathy) or abnormal biomarkers (CK > 5 times the upper limit of normal) changes are reversible upon statin discontinuation but reproducible by re-challenge of statins where clinically appropriate,

AND

iv) One of either:

- Other known determinants of intolerable symptoms or abnormal biomarkers have been ruled out,

OR

- Patient developed confirmed and documented rhabdomyolysis.

OR

c) Confirmed adherence to ezetimibe for at least 3 months.

AND

Patient is statin contraindicated, i.e., active liver disease or unexplained persistent elevations of serum transaminases exceeding 3 times the upper limit of normal.

- Initial coverage may be approved for either 140 mg every two weeks or 420 mg every month for a period of 3 months.

- Patients prescribed evolocumab 420 mg every month must use the 420 mg/dose formulation.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of evolocumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 3 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- Patient is adherent to therapy.

- Patient has achieved a reduction in LDL-C of at least 40% from baseline (4-8 weeks after initiation of evolocumab).

Continued coverage may be approved for 140 mg every 2 weeks or 420 mg every month for a period 12 months. Patients prescribed evolocumab 140 mg every 2 weeks are limited to 26 doses per year. Patients prescribed evolocumab 420 mg every month are limited to 12 doses per year.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

EVOLOCUMAB

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- Patient is adherent to therapy.
- Patient continues to have a significant reduction in LDL-C (with continuation of evolocumab) of at least 40% from baseline since initiation of PCSK9 inhibitor. LDL-C should be checked periodically with continued treatment with PCSK9 inhibitors (e.g., every 6 months)."

All requests (including renewal requests) for evolocumab for Heterozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia must be completed using the Alirocumab/Evolocumab for HeFH Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60060).

420 MG INJECTION CARTRIDGE			
00002459779	REPATHA	AMG	\$ 587.7500
140 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002446057	REPATHA AUTOINJECTOR	AMG	\$ 291.6650

FEBUXOSTAT

"For the treatment of symptomatic gout in patients with a documented hypersensitivity to allopurinol or documented hematological abnormalities.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Please note: Hypersensitivity to allopurinol is a rare condition that is characterized by a major skin manifestation, fever, multi-organ involvement, lymphadenopathy and hematological abnormalities (eosinophilia, atypical lymphocytes). Intolerance or lack of response to allopurinol will not be covered by this criteria.

All requests for febuxostat must be completed using the Febuxostat Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60037).

The product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

80 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002533243	AURO-FEBUXOSTAT	AUR	\$ 0.3975
00002539837	FEBUXOSTAT	SNS	\$ 0.3975
00002490870	JAMP-FEBUXOSTAT	JPC	\$ 0.3975
00002473607	MAR-FEBUXOSTAT	MAR	\$ 0.3975
00002466198	TEVA-FEBUXOSTAT	TEV	\$ 0.3975

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

FENTANYL

"For the treatment of persistent, severe chronic pain in those patients who require continuous around-the-clock analgesia for an extended period of time in those patients who cannot swallow. Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

"For the treatment of persistent, severe chronic pain in those patients who require continuous around-the-clock analgesia for an extended period of time in those patients who require opioid therapy at a total daily dose of at least 60 mg/day oral morphine equivalents. Patients must have tried and not been able to tolerate at least two discrete courses of therapy with two of the following agents: morphine, hydromorphone and oxycodone, if not contraindicated. Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy. Also, information regarding the number of discrete (separate) courses of these medications is required. A discrete course is defined as a separate treatment course, which may involve more than 1 agent, used at one time to manage the patient's condition.

All requests for fentanyl must be completed using the Fentanyl Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60005).

(Please note: The following fentanyl products are benefits not requiring special authorization for individuals approved by Alberta Health for Palliative Coverage. Refer to the Palliative Coverage Drug Benefit Supplement for additional information on this coverage.)

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

12 MCG/HR TRANSDERMAL PATCH				
00002327112	SANDOZ FENTANYL PATCH	SDZ	\$	3.3200
00002311925	TEVA-FENTANYL	TEV	\$	3.3200
25 MCG/HR TRANSDERMAL PATCH				
00002327120	SANDOZ FENTANYL PATCH	SDZ	\$	8.5600
00002282941	TEVA-FENTANYL	TEV	\$	8.5600
50 MCG/HR TRANSDERMAL PATCH				
00002327147	SANDOZ FENTANYL PATCH	SDZ	\$	16.1100
00002282968	TEVA-FENTANYL	TEV	\$	16.1100
75 MCG/HR TRANSDERMAL PATCH				
00002327155	SANDOZ FENTANYL PATCH	SDZ	\$	22.6500
00002282976	TEVA-FENTANYL	TEV	\$	22.6500
100 MCG/HR TRANSDERMAL PATCH				
00002327163	SANDOZ FENTANYL PATCH	SDZ	\$	28.1950
00002282984	TEVA-FENTANYL	TEV	\$	28.1950
50 MCG / ML INJECTION				
00002496143	FENTANYL (100 MCG/ 2 ML)	STM	\$	1.9103
00002496178	FENTANYL (1000 MCG/ 20 ML)	STM	\$	1.9103
00002496151	FENTANYL (250 MCG/ 5 ML)	STM	\$	1.9103
00002496186	FENTANYL (2500 MCG/ 50 ML)	STM	\$	1.9103
00002240434	FENTANYL CITRATE	SDZ	\$	1.9103

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

FESOTERODINE FUMARATE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SOLIFENACIN OR TOLTERODINE LA

"For patients who have failed on or are intolerant to solifenacin or tolterodine LA."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

All requests for fesoterodine fumarate must be completed using the darifenacin hydrobromide/Fesoterodine fumarate/Mirabegron/Trospium chloride Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60088).

4 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET				
00002521768	SANDOZ FESOTERODINE FUMARATE	SDZ	\$	1.1250
00002380021	TOVIAZ	PFI	\$	1.5500
8 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET				
00002521776	SANDOZ FESOTERODINE FUMARATE	SDZ	\$	1.1250
00002380048	TOVIAZ	PFI	\$	1.5500

FIDAXOMICIN

For the treatment of:

- 1) C. difficile infection (CDI) where the patient has failed, or is intolerant of oral vancomycin; or
- 2) Patients with third or greater recurrence of CDI (i.e. 4th or greater episode of CDI)

Note:

- Fidaxomicin should not be used as an add-on to existing therapy (metronidazole or vancomycin).
- Not studied in multiple recurrences or those with life-threatening or fulminant CDI, toxic megacolon, or inflammatory bowel disease.

Special authorization coverage for fidaxomicin will be provided for one treatment course (10 days) plus one additional treatment course for an early relapse occurring within 8 weeks of the start of the most recent fidaxomicin course.

New episode of CDI after 8 weeks will require treatment with first line therapy before fidaxomicin coverage may be considered.

All requests (including renewal requests) for fidaxomicin must be completed using the Fidaxomicin Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60014).

200 MG ORAL TABLET				
00002387174	DIFICID	MFC	\$	94.6000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

FILGRASTIM

"In patients with non-myeloid malignancies, receiving myelosuppressive anti-neoplastic drugs with curative intent, to decrease the incidence of infection, as manifested by febrile neutropenia."

"Following induction and consolidation treatment for acute myeloid leukemia, for the reduction in the duration of neutropenia, fever, antibiotic use and hospitalization."

"In patients with a diagnosis of congenital, cyclic or idiopathic neutropenia, to increase neutrophil counts and to reduce the incidence and duration of infection."

Please note for the first criterion: Coverage cannot be considered for palliative patients.

All requests for filgrastim must be completed using the Filgrastim/Pegfilgrastim Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60013).

0.3 MG / ML INJECTION

00002485591	NIVESTYM	PFI	\$	138.5376
-------------	----------	-----	----	----------

0.48 MG / ML INJECTION

00002485656	NIVESTYM (1.6 ML)	PFI	\$	138.5376
-------------	-------------------	-----	----	----------

0.3 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002485575	NIVESTYM (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	PFI	\$	138.5376
-------------------------------------	-------------	---------------------------	-----	----	----------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002520990	NYPOZI	TNX	\$	138.5376
-------------------------------------	-------------	--------	-----	----	----------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002441489	GRASTOFIL (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	APX	\$	138.5380
-------------------------------------	-------------	----------------------------	-----	----	----------

0.48 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002454548	GRASTOFIL (0.8 ML SYRINGE)	APX	\$	221.6600
-------------------------------------	-------------	----------------------------	-----	----	----------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002485583	NIVESTYM (0.8 ML SYRINGE)	PFI	\$	221.6640
-------------------------------------	-------------	---------------------------	-----	----	----------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002521008	NYPOZI	TNX	\$	221.6640
-------------------------------------	-------------	--------	-----	----	----------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

FINERENONE

"Special authorization coverage may be provided as an adjunct to standard of care therapy to reduce the risk of end-stage kidney disease or cardiovascular death, fatal myocardial infarction or hospitalization for heart failure in adult patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD) and Type 2 diabetes (T2D), if the following criteria are met:

1) Patients must have:

- an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) level of at least 25 mL/min/1.73 m², and
- an albuminuria level of at least 30 mg/g (or 3 mg/mmol)

2) Patients must not have:

- New York Heart Association [NYHA] class II to IV heart failure.

Coverage cannot be provided for use in combination with another mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist (MRA).

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a physician who has experience in the diagnosis and management of patients with CKD and T2D.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Note:

Consider discontinuation of finerenone if the patient has an eGFR less than 15 mL/min/1.73 m² or urinary albumin-to-creatinine ratio (UACR) increase from baseline level while receiving finerenone."

All requests for finerenone must be completed using the finerenone Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60111).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002531917	KERENDIA	BAI	\$	3.2565
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

20 MG ORAL TABLET

00002531925	KERENDIA	BAI	\$	3.2565
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

FINGOLIMOD HYDROCHLORIDE

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS) to reduce the frequency of clinical relapses, to decrease the number and volume of active brain lesions identified on magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scans and to delay the progression of physical disability, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to at least ONE of the following:

- dimethyl fumarate
- glatiramer acetate
- interferon beta
- ocrelizumab
- ofatumumab
- peginterferon beta
- teriflunomide

Definition of 'intolerant'

Demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monograph, or a persisting adverse event that is unresponsive to recommended management techniques and which is incompatible with further use of that class of MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

Definition of 'refractory'

-Development of neutralizing antibodies to interferon beta.
-When the above MS DMTs are taken at the recommended doses for a full and adequate course of treatment, within a consecutive 12-month period while the patient was on the MS DMT, the patient has:

- 1) Been adherent to the MS DMT (greater than 80% of approved doses have been administered);
- 2) Experienced at least two relapses* of MS confirmed by the presence of neurologic deficits on examination.
 - i. The first qualifying clinical relapse must have begun at least one month after treatment initiation.
 - ii. Both qualifying relapses must be classified with a relapse severity of moderate, severe or very severe**.

* A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

**Relapse Severity: with moderate relapses modification or more time is required to carry out activities of daily living; with severe relapses there is inability to carry out some activities of daily living; with very severe relapses activities of daily living must be completed by others.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

FINGOLIMOD HYDROCHLORIDE

the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS DMT. In most cases this will be satisfied by the refractory to treatment criterion but if a patient failed an MS DMT more than one year earlier, ongoing active disease must be confirmed.

3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage will not be approved when any MS DMT or other immunosuppressive therapy is to be used in combination with fingolimod.

Coverage of fingolimod will not be approved if the patient was deemed to be refractory to fingolimod in the past, i.e., has not met the 'responder' criteria below in 'Continued Coverage'.

Following assessment of the request, coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of fingolimod per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more;

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany

the Special Authorization Request Form.

- 4) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' who has experienced no more than one inflammatory event in the last year (defined as either a clinical relapse or new T2 lesion or gadolinium-enhancing lesion). In instances where a patient has had four or more clinical relapses in the year prior to starting treatment, there must be at least a 50% reduction in relapse rate over the entire treatment period.

Following assessment of the request, continued coverage may be approved for maintenance therapy for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of fingolimod per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption of therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for fingolimod must be completed using the Cladribine/Fingolimod/Natalizumab For Multiple Sclerosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60000).

0.5 MG (BASE)	ORAL CAPSULE			
00002469936	APO-FINGOLIMOD	APX	\$	21.7381
00002487772	JAMP FINGOLIMOD	JPC	\$	21.7381
00002474743	MAR-FINGOLIMOD	MAR	\$	21.7381
00002469715	MYLAN-FINGOLIMOD	MYP	\$	21.7381
00002469782	PMS-FINGOLIMOD	PMS	\$	21.7381
00002482606	SANDOZ FINGOLIMOD	SDZ	\$	21.7381
00002469618	TARO-FINGOLIMOD	TAR	\$	21.7381
00002469561	TEVA-FINGOLIMOD	TEV	\$	21.7381

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

FINGOLIMOD HYDROCHLORIDE

00002365480 GILENYA NOV \$ 86.9525

FLUCONAZOLE

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For susceptible infections in patients who cannot swallow tablets."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

10 MG / ML ORAL SUSPENSION

00002024152 DIFLUCAN PFI \$ 1.2648

FLUTAMIDE

"When prescribed for non-cancer, non-cosmetic indications.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis/indication for use of this medication.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

250 MG ORAL TABLET

00002238560 FLUTAMIDE AAP \$ 2.0335

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

**FLUTICASONE FUROATE/ UMECLIDINIUM BROMIDE/
VILANTEROL TRIFENATATE**

Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S):

LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA] OR LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA])

SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S):

LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR DUAL THERAPY (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA] AND LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA]) OR DUAL THERAPY OF INHALED CORTICOSTEROID [ICS] AND LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA])

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), including chronic bronchitis and/or emphysema, in patients who are not controlled on optimal dual inhaled therapy (i.e., long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA]/long-acting muscarinic antagonist [LAMA] OR inhaled corticosteroid [ICS]/long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA])."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the third-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for fluticasone furoate + umeclidinium + vilanterol must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

100 MCG / DOSE * 62.5 MCG / DOSE (BASE) * 25 MCG / DOSE (BASE)	INHALATION	METERED
00002474522 TRELEGY ELLIPTA	GSK	\$ 4.5890

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

FLUTICASONE FUROATE/ VILANTEROL TRIFENATATE

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA] OR LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA])

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with moderate to severe (i.e., FEV1 < 80% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), who have an inadequate response to a long-acting bronchodilator (long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA] or long-acting muscarinic antagonist [LAMA])."

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with severe (i.e., FEV1 < 50% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for fluticasone furoate + vilanterol trifenate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

100 MCG / DOSE * 25 MCG / DOSE (BASE)	INHALATION	METERED INHALATION POWDER		
00002408872	BREO ELLIPTA	GSK	\$	3.2140

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for fluticasone furoate + vilanterol trifenate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

200 MCG / DOSE * 25 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED INHALATION POWDER		
00002444186	BREO ELLIPTA	GSK	\$	5.0337

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

**FORMOTEROL FUMARATE DIHYDRATE/ MOMETASONE
FUROATE**

STEP THERAPY/SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for formoterol fumarate dihydrate + mometasone furoate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

5 MCG / DOSE * 100 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED DOSE AEROSOL		
00002361752	ZENHALE 100/5	ORC	\$	0.9390
5 MCG / DOSE * 200 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED DOSE AEROSOL		
00002361760	ZENHALE 200/5	ORC	\$	1.1379

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

FOSLEVODOPA/ FOSCARBIDOPA

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of patients with advanced levodopa-responsive Parkinson's disease (PD), who meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient experiences severe disability associated with at least 25% of the waking day in the off state and/or ongoing, bothersome levodopa-induced dyskinesias, despite having tried frequent dosing of levodopa (at least five doses per day). Time in the off state, frequency of motor fluctuations, and severity of associated disability should be assessed by a movement disorder subspecialist or neurologist with experience in managing advanced Parkinson's disease, and be based on an adequate and reliable account from longitudinal specialist care, clinical interview of a patient and/or care partner, or motor symptom diary.
- 2) The patient has received an adequate trial of maximally tolerated doses of levodopa, with demonstrated clinical response.
- 3) The patient has failed or is intolerant to adequate trials of each of the following adjunctive medications, if not contraindicated: maximally tolerated doses of levodopa in combination with carbidopa, a catechol-O-methyl transferase (COMT) inhibitor, a dopamine agonist, a monoamine oxidase (MAO-B) inhibitor, and amantadine.
- 4) The patient or caregiver are able to demonstrate correct understanding and use of the delivery system.
- 5) The patient does not have severe psychosis or dementia.
- 6) Foslevodopa/foscarbidopa should be prescribed by neurologists who are movement disorder subspecialists or who have expertise in managing advanced Parkinson's disease.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- The patient demonstrates a significant reduction in the time spent in the off state and/or in ongoing, bothersome levodopa-induced dyskinesias, along with an improvement in the related disability."

All requests for foslevodopa/foscarbidopa infusion (including renewal requests) must be completed using the Foslevodopa/Foscarbidopa Infusion or Levodopa/Carbidopa Intestinal Gel Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60068).

240 MG / ML * 12 MG / ML INJECTION

00002537702 VYALEV

ABV

\$ 16.9810

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

FREMANEZUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the prevention of episodic or chronic migraine in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who at baseline are refractory or intolerant to at least TWO oral prophylactic migraine medications of different classes.

'Episodic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for less than 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least four days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Chronic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for at least 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least eight days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect in reducing the frequency of migraine days.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Only one Drug Product of an anti-calcitonin gene related peptide or onabotulinumtoxinA for the prevention of migraine would be allowed for coverage at a time.

For coverage, the patient should be under the care of a physician who has appropriate experience in the management of patients with migraine headaches.

-Initial coverage may be approved for 225 mg every month or 675 mg every 3 months for a period of 6 months.

-For initial coverage, the baseline number of migraine days per month must be provided.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-dose supply of fremanezumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 6 months the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by the physician after the initial 6 months of therapy to determine response.

2) The physician must confirm in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

-Reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 225 mg every month or 675 mg every 3 months for a period of 6 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by the physician every 6 months, and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by maintaining a reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline."

All requests for fremanezumab (including renewal requests) must be completed using the Atogepant/Eptinezumab/Fremanezumab/Galcanezumab for Migraine Prevention Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60095).

225 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002497859	AJOVY	TMP	\$	553.9300
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002509474	AJOVY (AUTO-INJECTOR)	TMP	\$	553.9300

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GALANTAMINE HYDROBROMIDE

"For the treatment of Alzheimer's disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- a Mini Mental State Exam (MMSE) score between 10-26, or
- a St. Louis University Mental Status Examination (SLUMS) score between 6-26, or
- a Rowland Universal Dementia Assessment Scale (RUDAS) score between 9-22, or
- an InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale score between 1-4

Coverage cannot be provided for two or more medications used in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease (donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine) when these medications are intended for use in combination.

Special Authorization coverage may be granted for a maximum of 24 months per request.

For each request, an updated score (MMSE, SLUMS, RUDAS or InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale) and the date on which the exam was administered must be provided.

Renewal requests may be considered for patients where an updated score while on this drug meets the following criteria:

- MMSE score is 10 or higher, or
- SLUMS score is 6 or higher, or
- RUDAS score is 9 or higher, or
- InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale is 4 or lower."

All requests (including renewal requests) for galantamine hydrobromide must be completed using the Donepezil/Galantamine/Rivastigmine Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60034).

8 MG (BASE)	ORAL	EXTENDED-RELEASE CAPSULE			
00002425157	AURO-GALANTAMINE ER		AUR	\$	1.2463
00002443015	GALANTAMINE ER		SNS	\$	1.2463
00002339439	MYLAN-GALANTAMINE ER		MYP	\$	1.2463
16 MG (BASE)	ORAL	EXTENDED-RELEASE CAPSULE			
00002425165	AURO-GALANTAMINE ER		AUR	\$	1.2463
00002443023	GALANTAMINE ER		SNS	\$	1.2463
00002339447	MYLAN-GALANTAMINE ER		MYP	\$	1.2463
24 MG (BASE)	ORAL	EXTENDED-RELEASE CAPSULE			
00002425173	AURO-GALANTAMINE ER		AUR	\$	1.2463
00002443031	GALANTAMINE ER		SNS	\$	1.2463
00002339455	MYLAN-GALANTAMINE ER		MYP	\$	1.2463

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GALCANEZUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the prevention of episodic or chronic migraine in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who at baseline are refractory or intolerant to at least TWO oral prophylactic migraine medications of different classes.

'Episodic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for less than 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least four days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Chronic migraine' is defined as experiencing headaches for at least 15 days per month for more than three months of which at least eight days per month of this period are with migraine.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect in reducing the frequency of migraine days.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Only one Drug Product of an anti-calcitonin gene related peptide or onabotulinumtoxinA for the prevention of migraine would be allowed for coverage at a time.

For coverage, the patient should be under the care of a physician who has appropriate experience in the management of patients with migraine headaches.

-Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 240 mg (two 120 mg injections), followed by a 120 mg dose once monthly for a total period of 6 months.

-For initial coverage, the baseline number of migraine days per month must be provided.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-dose supply of galcanezumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 6 months the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by the physician after the initial 6 months of therapy to determine response.

2) The physician must confirm in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

-Reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 120 mg every month for a period of 6 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by the physician every 6 months, and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by maintaining a reduction of at least 50% in the average number of migraine days per month compared to baseline."

All requests for galcanezumab (including renewal requests) must be completed using the Atogepant/Eptinezumab/Fremanezumab/Galcanezumab for Migraine Prevention Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60095).

120 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002491060	EMGALITY	LIL	\$	591.6672
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002491087	EMGALITY (PEN)	LIL	\$	591.6672

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

GIVOSIRAN SODIUM

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of acute hepatic porphyria (AHP) in adult patients (18 years of age and older) who meet the following criteria:

-Patients must have had 4 or more porphyria attacks requiring hospitalization or intravenous hemin (other than for the purpose of prophylaxis) in the previous year (i.e. baseline annualized attack rate of 4 or more).

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a specialist with experience in treating AHP.

Initial coverage may be approved for one 2.5 mg/kg dose of givosiran each month for 12 months.

-Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of givosiran per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Coverage will not be provided for use in combination with prophylactic hemin.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 12 months, the patient must have a reduction in the annualized attack rate after 12 months of therapy compared to baseline.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 2.5 mg/kg dose of givosiran each month for a period of 12 months."

189 MG / ML INJECTION

00002506343

GIVLAARI

ANT

\$ 64454.2979

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

GLATIRAMER ACETATE

20 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002541440 GLATIRAMER ACETATE INJECTION MYP \$ 27.8587

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory patients with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of glatiramer acetate per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of glatiramer acetate per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for glatiramer must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

00002460661 GLATECT PMS \$ 32.4000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GLATIRAMER ACETATE

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory patients with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of glatiramer acetate per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of glatiramer acetate per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for glatiramer must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GLUCOSE MONITORING SENSOR

completed using the Medtronic Continuous Glucose Monitor Transmitters and Sensors Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60125).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GLUCOSE MONITORING TRANSMITTER

00000999722 GUARDIAN CONNECT TRANSMITTER MET \$ 599.0000

***Effective December 16, 2024, all continuous glucose monitor patients will have coverage for blood glucose test strips and other eligible diabetes supplies for each benefit year up to a maximum of the following:

- \$320 for individuals enrolled in Alberta Health programs
- 400 blood glucose test strips for individuals enrolled in Alberta Human Services programs ***

Diabetes - Age 18 years and older

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of Medtronic Devices for those under 18 years of age.)

Special Authorization coverage may be provided for patients 18 years of age and over with diabetes that require ongoing use of:

- insulin pump therapy (with Medtronic pumps)

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months for patients continuing insulin pump therapy with Medtronic pumps.

Coverage will not be provided for the following:

- Requests made due to lifestyle choices (e.g. sports, personal preference, etc.);
- Components or devices that are not primarily part of the continuous glucose monitor composite device (e.g. batteries, insertion devices, adhesive removers, or other supplies);
- More than one type of Continuous Glucose Monitor (CGM) device.

Eligible individuals will have coverage for up to a maximum of 1 transmitter and 52 sensors for each benefit year.

All requests (including renewal requests) for Medtronic CGM transmitters and sensors must be completed using the Medtronic Continuous Glucose Monitor Transmitters and Sensors Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60125).

00000999686 GUARDIAN 4 TRANSMITTER (780G PUMP) MET \$ 800.0000

***Effective December 16, 2024, all continuous glucose monitor patients will have coverage for blood glucose test strips and other eligible diabetes supplies for each benefit year up to a maximum of the following:

- \$320 for individuals enrolled in Alberta Health programs
- 400 blood glucose test strips for individuals enrolled in Alberta Human Services programs ***

Diabetes - Age 18 years and older

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of Medtronic Devices for those under 18 years of age.)

Special Authorization coverage may be provided for patients 18 years of age and over with diabetes that require ongoing use of:

- insulin pump therapy (with Medtronic pumps)

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months for patients continuing insulin pump therapy with Medtronic pumps.

Coverage will not be provided for the following:

- Requests made due to lifestyle choices (e.g. sports, personal preference, etc.);
- Components or devices that are not primarily part of the continuous glucose monitor composite device (e.g. batteries, insertion devices, adhesive removers, or other supplies);
- More than one type of Continuous Glucose Monitor (CGM) device.

Eligible individuals will have coverage for up to a maximum of 1 transmitter and 52 sensors for each benefit year.

All requests (including renewal requests) for Medtronic CGM transmitters and sensors must be

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GLUCOSE MONITORING TRANSMITTER

completed using the Medtronic Continuous Glucose Monitor Transmitters and Sensors Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60125).

00000999710 GUARDIAN LINK 3 TRANSMITTER (670G MET \$ 800.0000
PUMP)

***Effective December 16, 2024, all continuous glucose monitor patients will have coverage for blood glucose test strips and other eligible diabetes supplies for each benefit year up to a maximum of the following:
-\$320 for individuals enrolled in Alberta Health programs
-400 blood glucose test strips for individuals enrolled in Alberta Human Services programs ***

Diabetes - Age 18 years and older

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of Medtronic Devices for those under 18 years of age.)

Special Authorization coverage may be provided for patients 18 years of age and over with diabetes that require ongoing use of:
-insulin pump therapy (with Medtronic pumps)

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months for patients continuing insulin pump therapy with Medtronic pumps.

Coverage will not be provided for the following:
-Requests made due to lifestyle choices (e.g. sports, personal preference, etc.);
-Components or devices that are not primarily part of the continuous glucose monitor composite device (e.g. batteries, insertion devices, adhesive removers, or other supplies);
-More than one type of Continuous Glucose Monitor (CGM) device.

Eligible individuals will have coverage for up to a maximum of 1 transmitter and 52 sensors for each benefit year.

All requests (including renewal requests) for Medtronic CGM transmitters and sensors must be completed using the Medtronic Continuous Glucose Monitor Transmitters and Sensors Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60125).

00000999711 GUARDIAN LINK 3 TRANSMITTER (770G ANDMET \$ 800.0000
780G PUMP)

***Effective December 16, 2024, all continuous glucose monitor patients will have coverage for blood glucose test strips and other eligible diabetes supplies for each benefit year up to a maximum of the following:
-\$320 for individuals enrolled in Alberta Health programs
-400 blood glucose test strips for individuals enrolled in Alberta Human Services programs ***

Diabetes - Age 18 years and older

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of Medtronic Devices for those under 18 years of age.)

Special Authorization coverage may be provided for patients 18 years of age and over with diabetes that require ongoing use of:
-insulin pump therapy (with Medtronic pumps)

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months for patients continuing insulin pump therapy with Medtronic pumps.

Coverage will not be provided for the following:
-Requests made due to lifestyle choices (e.g. sports, personal preference, etc.);
-Components or devices that are not primarily part of the continuous glucose monitor composite device (e.g. batteries, insertion devices, adhesive removers, or other supplies);
-More than one type of Continuous Glucose Monitor (CGM) device.

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

GLUCOSE MONITORING TRANSMITTER

Eligible individuals will have coverage for up to a maximum of 1 transmitter and 52 sensors for each benefit year.

All requests (including renewal requests) for Medtronic CGM transmitters and sensors must be completed using the Medtronic Continuous Glucose Monitor Transmitters and Sensors Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60125).

GLYCEROL PHENYLBUTYRATE

"For chronic management of patients with urea cycle disorders (UCDs) who cannot be managed by dietary protein restriction and/or amino acid supplementation alone.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by or in consultation with a metabolic or genetic physician. The diagnosis must be confirmed by blood, enzymatic, biochemical, or genetic testing.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

1.1 G / ML ORAL LIQUID

00002453304	RAVICTI	RAP	\$	48.0000
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GOLIMUMAB

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDs each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 50 mg once per month for four doses.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose (50 mg) of golimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond four doses the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial four doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 50 mg once per month for a further 12 month period. Should continued coverage criteria be met, coverage will only be granted for 12 doses per 12 month period. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for golimumab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GOLIMUMAB

to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 50 mg per month for four doses.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose (50 mg) of golimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond four doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after four doses to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 50 mg per month, for a further 12 month period. Should coverage criteria be met, coverage will only be granted for 12 doses per 12-month period. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or

- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for golimumab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GOLIMUMAB

for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 50 mg per month for a total of four doses.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose (50 mg) of golimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond four doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after four doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 50 mg per month, for a further 12 month period. Should continued coverage criteria be met, coverage will only be granted for 12 doses per 12 month period. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GOLIMUMAB

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for golimumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology as recognized by the College of Physicians and Surgeons and/or the Alberta Medical Association or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for 200 mg of golimumab administered by subcutaneous injection at Week 0, followed by 100 mg at Week 2. As an interim measure, an additional dose of 50 mg of golimumab will be provided at weeks 6 and 10 to allow time to determine whether the patient meets coverage criteria for maintenance dosing, see below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of golimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between week 12 and week 14 to

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GOLIMUMAB

determine response.

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 50 mg every 4 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist to determine response;

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of golimumab therapy

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 50 mg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 50 mg to 100 mg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.

All requests (including renewal requests) for golimumab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

50 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002324776	SIMPONI	JAI	\$ 1516.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002324784	SIMPONI (AUTO INJECTOR)	JAI	\$ 1516.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**GOLIMUMAB
Ulcerative Colitis**

Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology as recognized by the College of Physicians and Surgeons and/or the Alberta Medical Association or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for 200 mg of golimumab administered by subcutaneous injection at Week 0, followed by 100 mg at Week 2. As an interim measure, an additional dose of 50 mg of golimumab will be provided at weeks 6 and 10 to allow time to determine whether the patient meets coverage criteria for maintenance dosing, see below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of golimumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between week 12 and week 14 to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 50 mg every 4 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of golimumab therapy

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GOLIMUMAB

secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 50 mg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 50 mg to 100 mg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.

All requests (including renewal requests) for golimumab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

100 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002413175	SIMPONI	JAI	\$ 1516.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002413183	SIMPONI (AUTO INJECTOR)	JAI	\$ 1516.0000

GOSERELIN ACETATE

"When prescribed for non-cancer, non-cosmetic or non-fertility indications.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis/indication for use of this medication.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

3.6 MG / SYR (BASE) INJECTION SYRINGE

00002049325	ZOLADEX	TSA	\$ 422.6778
10.8 MG / SYR (BASE) INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002225905	ZOLADEX LA	TSA	\$ 1204.7322

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GUSELKUMAB

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:

- Two doses of 100 mg of guselkumab at weeks 0 and 4, followed by an initial maintenance dose at 12 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one 100 mg dose of guselkumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of the initial coverage period.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 100 mg dose of guselkumab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for guselkumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GUSELKUMAB

completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for four doses of 100 mg of guselkumab at weeks 0, 4, 12 and 20.

- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of guselkumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond four doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 24 weeks to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 100 mg dose of guselkumab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

GUSELKUMAB

therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for guselkumab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/ Certolizumab/ Etanercept/ Golimumab/ Guselkumab/ Infliximab/ Ixekizumab/ Secukinumab/ Upadacitinib for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

100 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002469758	TREMFYA	JAI	\$ 3059.7400
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002487314	TREMFYA ONE-PRESS	JAI	\$ 3059.7400

HALOBETASOL PROPIONATE/ TAZAROTENE

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for improving the signs and symptoms of moderate to severe plaque psoriasis in adult patients (18 years of age and older) who meet ALL of the following criteria:

1) Patients must have a clinical diagnosis of plaque psoriasis with all of the following characteristics:

- an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score of 3 (moderate) or 4 (severe), and
- an area of plaque psoriasis appropriate for topical treatment covering a body surface area (BSA) of 3% to 12%, and

2) Patients must have not adequately responded to a topical high-potency corticosteroid and for whom the addition of a second topical medication would be appropriate.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by the prescriber after the initial 8 to 12 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The prescriber must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' with an IGA score of 'clear' or 'almost clear' (0 or 1).

Continued coverage may be granted for 12 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal after continued coverage criteria have been met.

All requests (including renewal requests) for halobetasol propionate/tazarotene lotion must be completed using the Halobetasol propionate/tazarotene topical lotion Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60094).

0.01 % * 0.045 % TOPICAL LOTION

00002499967	DUOBRII	VCL	\$ 1.9300
-------------	---------	-----	-----------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ICATIBANT ACETATE

"For the treatment of acute attacks of confirmed Type 1 or Type 2 hereditary angioedema (HAE) in patients with C1-esterase inhibitor deficiency. Icatibant is to be used for:

- acute non-laryngeal attack(s) of at least moderate severity, or
- acute laryngeal attack(s) of any severity

This medication must be prescribed by, or in consultation with, a physician experienced in the treatment of HAE.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Patients will be limited to a maximum of two doses of icatibant per prescription at their pharmacy."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests for icatibant must be completed using the Berotralstat/Icatibant/Lanadelumab for HAE Type I or II Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60083).

30 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION		
00002547562	ICATIBANT INJECTION	JPC	\$ 2025.0000
00002425696	FIRAZYR	TAK	\$ 2700.0000

ICOSAPENT ETHYL

"Special authorization coverage may be provided to reduce the risk of cardiovascular events [CV] (CV death, non-fatal myocardial infarction, non-fatal stroke, coronary revascularization, or hospitalization for unstable angina) in statin-treated patients, age 45 years and older with established cardiovascular disease (secondary prevention) and elevated triglycerides (TGs), if the following criteria are met:

Patients must:

- be receiving a maximally tolerated statin dose, targeted to achieve a low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) < 2 mmol/L for a minimum of four weeks

AND

- have a LDL-C > 1.0 mmol/L and < 2.6 mmol/L at baseline

AND

- have a fasting TG level of >= 1.7 mmol/L and < 5.6 mmol/L at baseline.

LDL-C and fasting TG levels must be measured within the preceding three months before starting treatment with icosapent ethyl.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Renewal requests may be considered for patients who continue to be maintained on a maximally tolerated statin dose."

All requests (including renewal requests) for icosapent ethyl must be completed using the Icosapent Ethyl Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60123).

1 G ORAL CAPSULE			
00002495244	VASCEPA	HLS	\$ 2.4500

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

IMIQUIMOD

"For the treatment of Actinic Keratosis located on the head and neck in patients who have failed treatment with cryotherapy (where appropriate) and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU).

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

All requests for imiquimod must be completed using the Imiquimod Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60038).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

50 MG/G / G TOPICAL CREAM				
00002482983	TARO-IMIQUIMOD PUMP	TAR	\$	43.4350
00002239505	ALDARA P	VCL	\$	59.0737

**INDACATEROL ACETATE/ GLYCOPYRRONIUM BROMIDE/
MOMETASONE FUROATE**

"For the maintenance treatment of asthma in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are not controlled on optimal dual inhaled therapy (i.e., long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA] and a medium or high dose of an inhaled corticosteroid [ICS]) and have experienced one or more asthma exacerbations in the previous 12 months.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests for indacaterol acetate + glycopyrronium bromide + mometasone furoate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

150 MCG (BASE) * 50 MCG * 160 MCG INHALATION CAPSULE				
00002501244	ENERZAIR BREEZHALER	VLP	\$	3.4273

INDACATEROL ACETATE/ MOMETASONE FUROATE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients 12 years of age and older uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for indacaterol acetate + mometasone furoate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

150 MCG (BASE) * 80 MCG INHALATION CAPSULE				
00002498685	ATECTURA BREEZHALER	VLP	\$	1.0730
150 MCG (BASE) * 160 MCG INHALATION CAPSULE				
00002498707	ATECTURA BREEZHALER	VLP	\$	1.3420

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

INDACATEROL ACETATE/ MOMETASONE FUROATE

150 MCG (BASE) * 320 MCG INHALATION CAPSULE
00002498693 ATECTURA BREEZHALER VLP \$ 1.8473

INFANT FORMULA

ORAL POWDER

00000999543 PURAMINO A+ MJO \$ 0.1323

"For the dietary management of infants with:
-cow milk protein allergy OR
-soy protein allergy OR
-multiple food protein intolerance OR
-conditions where an amino acid-based diet is indicated:
-short bowel syndrome
-gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD)
-eosinophilic esophagitis (EoE)
-malabsorption.

AND

Who have failed or are intolerant to an appropriate trial (1 to 2 week trial is recommended) of an extensively hydrolyzed infant formula.

This product must be prescribed by or in consultation with a general pediatrician, neonatologist, pediatric gastroenterologist or pediatric allergist.

Special authorization may be granted for a maximum of 24 months."

(Refer to Criteria for Special Authorization of Select Drug Products in the Alberta Human Services Drug Benefit Supplement for eligibility in Alberta Human Services clients.)

00000999568 NEOCATE WITH DHA & ARA NUN \$ 0.1766

"For the dietary management of infants with:
-cow milk protein allergy OR
-soy protein allergy OR
-multiple food protein intolerance OR
-conditions where an amino acid-based diet is indicated:
-short bowel syndrome
-gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD)
-eosinophilic esophagitis (EoE)
-malabsorption.

AND

Who have failed or are intolerant to an appropriate trial (1 to 2 week trial is recommended) of an extensively hydrolyzed infant formula.

This product must be prescribed by or in consultation with a general pediatrician, neonatologist, pediatric gastroenterologist or pediatric allergist.

Special authorization may be granted for a maximum of 24 months."

(Refer to Criteria for Special Authorization of Select Drug Products in the Alberta Human Services Drug Benefit Supplement for eligibility in Alberta Human Services clients.)

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

100 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002496933 AVSOLA AMG \$ 493.0000

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms and improvement in physical function of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDS each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 6 to 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of infliximab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Infliximab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for infliximab for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or Fistulizing Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of infliximab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids:
following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar;

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Fistulizing Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have actively draining perianal or enterocutaneous fistula(s) that have recurred or persisted despite:

- a) A course of an appropriate dose of antibiotic therapy (e.g. ciprofloxacin or metronidazole) for a minimum of 3 weeks; AND
- b) Immunosuppressive therapy:
 - Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
 - 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
 - Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 6 weeks due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

[Note: Patients who have used the above treatments in combination for the treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's will not be required to be challenged with individual treatments as monotherapy]

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease AND/OR Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per New Patient at each 0, 2 and 6 weeks (for a maximum total of three doses).
- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

- 'Maintenance Dosing' means one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:
- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
 - Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with infliximab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or confirm closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 8 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

(For existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

Continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 6 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to the administration of the next dose to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Patient's Baseline Score and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

(For new and existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for new and existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the maintenance dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)"

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Disease Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, or
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks, for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 3 mg/kg, followed by additional 3 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 3 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to adjusting the dose up to 10 mg/kg and/or treating as often as every 4 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks

AND

- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR

ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of 5 mg/kg of infliximab at 0, 2 and 6 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of therapy to determine response.

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for dose of 5 mg/kg every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of infliximab therapy

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 5 mg/kg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 5 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the

Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

00002523191 IXIFI PFI \$ 493.0000

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms and improvement in physical function of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDs each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab

every 6 to 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is reassessed by an RA Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of infliximab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Infliximab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for infliximab for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or Fistulizing Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of infliximab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar;

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Fistulizing Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have actively draining perianal or enterocutaneous fistula(s) that have recurred or persisted despite:

a) A course of an appropriate dose of antibiotic therapy (e.g. ciprofloxacin or metronidazole) for a minimum of 3 weeks; AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 6 weeks due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

[Note: Patients who have used the above treatments in combination for the treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's will not be required to be challenged with individual treatments as monotherapy]

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease AND/OR Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per New Patient at each

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

0, 2 and 6 weeks (for a maximum total of three doses).

- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with infliximab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or confirm closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 8 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND - these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

(For existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

Continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 6 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to the administration of the next dose to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

(For new and existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for new and existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the maintenance dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)"

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Disease Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
 - Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region;
- AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, or
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is reassessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks, for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND

- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 3 mg/kg, followed by additional 3 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent (with the exception of anakinra) to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Continued coverage may be approved for one 3 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to adjusting the dose up to 10 mg/kg and/or treating as often as every 4 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks
- AND

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDs each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 6 to 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of infliximab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Infliximab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for infliximab for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or Fistulizing Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of infliximab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids:
following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar;

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Fistulizing Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have actively draining perianal or enterocutaneous fistula(s) that have recurred or persisted despite:

a) A course of an appropriate dose of antibiotic therapy (e.g. ciprofloxacin or metronidazole) for a minimum of 3 weeks; AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 6 weeks due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

[Note: Patients who have used the above treatments in combination for the treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's will not be required to be challenged with individual treatments as monotherapy]

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease AND/OR Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per New Patient at each 0, 2 and 6 weeks (for a maximum total of three doses).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with infliximab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND

- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or confirm closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 8 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND

- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

(For existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

Continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 6 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to the administration of the next dose to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND

- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; OR

- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

(For new and existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for new and existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the maintenance dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)"

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Disease Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, or
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:
- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks, for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 3 mg/kg, followed by additional 3 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 3 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to adjusting the dose up to 10 mg/kg and/or treating as often as every 4 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks

AND

- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR

ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of 5 mg/kg of infliximab at 0, 2 and 6 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of therapy to determine response.

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for dose of 5 mg/kg every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of infliximab therapy

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 5 mg/kg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 5 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the

Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

100 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002419475 INFLECTRA CHH \$ 493.0000

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms and improvement in physical function of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDS each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed..

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 6 to 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028)

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of infliximab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Infliximab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for infliximab for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or Fistulizing Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of infliximab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids:
following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar;

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Fistulizing Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have actively draining perianal or enterocutaneous fistula(s) that have recurred or persisted despite:

- a) A course of an appropriate dose of antibiotic therapy (e.g. ciprofloxacin or metronidazole) for a minimum of 3 weeks; AND
- b) Immunosuppressive therapy:
 - Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
 - 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
 - Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 6 weeks due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

[Note: Patients who have used the above treatments in combination for the treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's will not be required to be challenged with individual treatments as monotherapy]

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease AND/OR Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per New Patient at each 0, 2 and 6 weeks (for a maximum total of three doses).
- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with infliximab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or confirm closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 8 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND

- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

(For existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

Continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 6 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to the administration of the next dose to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

(For new and existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for new and existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the maintenance dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)"

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Disease Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, or
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks, for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 3 mg/kg, followed by additional 3 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent (with the exception of anakinra) to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Continued coverage may be approved for one 3 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to adjusting the dose up to 10 mg/kg and/or treating as often as every 4 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks

AND

- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR

ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of 5 mg/kg of infliximab at 0, 2 and 6 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of therapy to determine response.

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for dose of 5 mg/kg every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of infliximab therapy

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 5 mg/kg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 5 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

00066128531 (PFIZER) INFLECTRA PFI \$ 525.0000

Ankylosing Spondylitis

Effective April 1, 2025, all new Special Authorization requests for Pfizer labelled Inflectra for treatment naive patients will no longer be approved. Infliximab naive patients will need to be assessed for coverage with other currently listed infliximab biosimilars and will require an appropriate prescription. Patients currently approved for coverage with Pfizer labelled Inflectra should work with their healthcare provider to transition to an alternate infliximab biosimilar listed on the ADBL by September 30, 2025, if applicable (Note: Healthcare providers will not need to submit a new Special Authorization request for a different infliximab biosimilar, but patients may require a new prescription, as appropriate).

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms and improvement in physical function of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDS each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed..

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 6 to 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

Effective April 1, 2025, all new Special Authorization requests for Pfizer labelled Inflectra for treatment naive patients will no longer be approved. Infliximab naive patients will need to be assessed for coverage with other currently listed infliximab biosimilars and will require an appropriate prescription. Patients currently approved for coverage with Pfizer labelled Inflectra should work with their healthcare provider to transition to an alternate infliximab biosimilar listed on the ADBL by September 30, 2025, if applicable (Note: Healthcare providers will not need to submit a new Special Authorization request for a different infliximab biosimilar, but patients may require a new prescription, as appropriate).

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of infliximab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Infliximab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for infliximab for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or Fistulizing Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of infliximab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids:
following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar;

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Fistulizing Crohn's Disease:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

Prior to initiation of infliximab therapy, New Patients must have actively draining perianal or enterocutaneous fistula(s) that have recurred or persisted despite:

- a) A course of an appropriate dose of antibiotic therapy (e.g. ciprofloxacin or metronidazole) for a minimum of 3 weeks; AND
- b) Immunosuppressive therapy:
 - Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
 - 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR
 - Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 6 weeks due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

[Note: Patients who have used the above treatments in combination for the treatment of Fistulizing Crohn's will not be required to be challenged with individual treatments as monotherapy]

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease AND/OR Fistulizing Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per New Patient at each 0, 2 and 6 weeks (for a maximum total of three doses).
- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

- 'Maintenance Dosing' means one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:
- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
 - Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with infliximab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or confirm closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 8 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose to obtain: a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

(For existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

Continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 6 weeks after the day the last dose of infliximab was administered to the patient and prior to the administration of the next dose to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score and/or closure of individual fistulas as evidenced by no or minimal fistula drainage despite gentle finger compression of fistulas that were draining at baseline for Fistulizing Crohn's.

(For new and existing patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease with an incomplete response or for new and existing patients with Fistulizing Crohn's who respond then lose their response, the maintenance dose may be adjusted to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.)"

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease and Fistulizing Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Disease Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Plaque Psoriasis

Effective April 1, 2025, all new Special Authorization requests for Pfizer labelled Inflectra for treatment naive patients will no longer be approved. Infliximab naive patients will need to be assessed for coverage with other currently listed infliximab biosimilars and will require an appropriate prescription. Patients currently approved for coverage with Pfizer labelled Inflectra should work with their healthcare provider to transition to an alternate infliximab biosimilar listed on the ADBL by September 30, 2025, if applicable (Note: Healthcare providers will not need to submit a new Special Authorization request for a different infliximab biosimilar, but patients may require a new prescription, as appropriate).

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, or
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 5 mg/kg dose of infliximab every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 24 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Psoriatic Arthritis

Effective April 1, 2025, all new Special Authorization requests for Pfizer labelled Inflectra for treatment naive patients will no longer be approved. Infliximab naive patients will need to be assessed for coverage with other currently listed infliximab biosimilars and will require an appropriate prescription. Patients currently approved for coverage with Pfizer labelled Inflectra should work with their healthcare provider to transition to an alternate infliximab biosimilar listed on the ADBL by September 30, 2025, if applicable (Note: Healthcare providers will not need to submit a new Special Authorization request for a different infliximab biosimilar, but patients may require a new prescription, as appropriate).

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:
- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 5 mg/kg, followed by additional 5 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place];
- AND
- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 5 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks, for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

Effective April 1, 2025, all new Special Authorization requests for Pfizer labelled Inflectra for treatment naive patients will no longer be approved. Infliximab naive patients will need to be assessed for coverage with other currently listed infliximab biosimilars and will require an appropriate prescription. Patients currently approved for coverage with Pfizer labelled Inflectra should work with their healthcare provider to transition to an alternate infliximab biosimilar listed on the ADBL by September 30, 2025, if applicable (Note: Healthcare providers will not need to submit a new Special Authorization request for a different infliximab biosimilar, but patients may require a new prescription, as appropriate).

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses as follows: An initial dose of 3 mg/kg, followed by additional 3 mg/kg doses at 2 and 6 weeks after the first infusion.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent (with the exception of anakinra) to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Continued coverage may be approved for one 3 mg/kg dose every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to adjusting the dose up to 10 mg/kg and/or treating as often as every 4 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the

Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

Effective April 1, 2025, all new Special Authorization requests for Pfizer labelled Inflectra for treatment naive patients will no longer be approved. Infliximab naive patients will need to be assessed for coverage with other currently listed infliximab biosimilars and will require an appropriate prescription. Patients currently approved for coverage with Pfizer labelled Inflectra should work with their healthcare provider to transition to an alternate infliximab biosimilar listed on the ADBL by September 30, 2025, if applicable (Note: Healthcare providers will not need to submit a new Special Authorization request for a different infliximab biosimilar, but patients may require a new prescription, as appropriate).

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks

AND

- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR

ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of 5 mg/kg of infliximab at 0, 2 and 6 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one dose of infliximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from another biologic agent to infliximab following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to infliximab if previously trialed and deemed unresponsive to therapy.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of therapy to determine response.

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for dose of 5 mg/kg every 8 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of infliximab therapy

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 5 mg/kg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 5 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the

Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

120 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002511584 REMSIMA SC

CHC

\$ 474.5100

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 120 mg infliximab SC doses at Weeks 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 120 mg infliximab SC per 2 weeks (i.e., Weeks 6 and 8) to allow time to determine whether the patient meets continued coverage criteria below. For patients receiving induction with infliximab IV, coverage will be provided for 2 doses of 120 mg infliximab SC (i.e., at Weeks 6 and 8) as an interim measure.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of infliximab SC per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.
- For existing patients already receiving infliximab IV maintenance therapy, coverage for infliximab SC may be approved by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross.

For coverage of patients who have just completed an induction regimen with infliximab SC (i.e., at Weeks 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4) or infliximab IV (i.e., at Weeks 0 and 2) followed by infliximab SC at Weeks 6 and 8, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initiation of therapy with infliximab SC or IV to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 120 mg dose of infliximab SC every 2 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewal of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks
- AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of infliximab SC per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.
- For existing patients already receiving infliximab IV maintenance therapy, coverage for infliximab SC may be approved by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross.

For coverage of patients who have just completed an induction regimen with infliximab IV (i.e., at Weeks 0, 2 and 6), the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of therapy with infliximab IV to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Note: For patients who have met coverage criteria for induction dosing with infliximab IV, as an interim measure, two 120 mg doses of infliximab SC will be provided at week 10 and 12 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 120 mg dose of infliximab SC every 2 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

initiation of infliximab IV therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of infliximab SC for the reduction in signs and symptoms and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- infliximab SC must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of infliximab SC.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one-month supply of infliximab SC per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.
- For existing patients already receiving infliximab IV maintenance therapy, coverage for infliximab SC may be approved by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross.

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with infliximab by any health care provider.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- For New Patients who have met coverage criteria for Induction Dosing with infliximab IV, as an interim measure, two 120 mg doses of infliximab SC will be provided at week 10 and 12 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means one 120 mg dose of infliximab SC per patient every 2 weeks for an initial period of 12 months with subsequent renewals of 24 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with infliximab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of Induction Dosing with infliximab IV to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 8 weeks after the day of the last dose of infliximab IV or within 2 weeks after a dose of infliximab SC was administered to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- These measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

- Continued coverage may be considered for one 120 mg dose of infliximab SC per patient every 2 weeks for a period of 24 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 24 month period:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INFLIXIMAB

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist within 2 weeks after a dose of infliximab SC was administered, to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score."

All requests (including renewal requests) for infliximab SC for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

INSULIN HUMAN BIOSYNTHETIC (REGULAR)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for improvement of glycemic control in patients with diabetes mellitus with the following criteria:

Patients require more than 200 units of insulin per day, with or without other therapies.

For coverage, this drug product must be initiated by a specialist in Endocrinology (or by an internal medicine specialist with an interest in Endocrinology on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to this specialty is not available).

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

500 UNIT / ML INJECTION

00002466864	ENTUZITY KWIKPEN	LIL	\$	17.3790
-------------	------------------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INTERFERON BETA-1A

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory patients with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of interferon beta-1a per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of interferon beta-1a per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INTERFERON BETA-1A

All requests (including renewal requests) for interferon beta-1a must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

44 MCG / ML INJECTION CARTRIDGE			
00002318253	REBIF (1.5 ML CARTRIDGE)	SRO	\$ 298.3167
88 MCG / ML INJECTION CARTRIDGE			
00002318261	REBIF (1.5 ML CARTRIDGE)	SRO	\$ 363.1633
6 MIU / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002269201	AVONEX PS/PEN (30 MCG/0.5 ML)	BIO	\$ 440.7949
22 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002237319	REBIF (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	SRO	\$ 149.1500
44 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002237320	REBIF (0.5 ML SYRINGE)	SRO	\$ 181.5800

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INTERFERON BETA-1B

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory patients with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of interferon beta-1b per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of interferon beta-1b per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for interferon beta-1b must be completed using the

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INTERFERON BETA-1B

Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

Secondary Progressive Multiple Sclerosis with Relapses (SPMS with relapses)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the slowing of progression in disability and the reduction of the frequency of clinical relapses in patients with secondary progressive multiple sclerosis with relapses.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of SPMS with relapses;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms (documented by a physician), lasting at least 72 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids, and preceded by stability for at least one month. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory to 100 m without an aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide an updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score of less than or equal to 5.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of interferon beta-1b per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of SPMS with relapses;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of interferon beta-1b per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

INTERFERON BETA-1B

patient must meet the following criteria:

1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for interferon beta-1b must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

9.6 MIU / VIAL INJECTION

00002169649	BETASERON (0.3 MG)	BAI	\$	99.3593
-------------	--------------------	-----	----	---------

IPRATROPIUM BROMIDE

"For use in patients with manual dexterity problems or visual limitations who are unable to prepare a dose of the drug using the multi-dose solution."

"For use in patients who are hypersensitive to preservatives contained in multi-dose solutions."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 24 months."

Information is required regarding the nature of the difficulties experienced by the patient in preparing a dose using the multi-dose preparation; or the nature of the patient's hypersensitivity to the preservatives contained in the multi-dose solution.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

125 MCG / ML INHALATION UNIT DOSE SOLUTION

00002231135	PMS-IPRATROPIUM	PMS	\$	1.1505
-------------	-----------------	-----	----	--------

250 MCG / ML INHALATION UNIT DOSE SOLUTION

00002231244	PMS-IPRATROPIUM (1ML)	PMS	\$	0.6590
00002231245	PMS-IPRATROPIUM (2ML)	PMS	\$	0.6590
00002216221	TEVA-IPRATROPIUM STERINEBS	TEV	\$	0.6590

ISAVUCONAZONIUM SULFATE

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of invasive aspergillosis in adult patients who are refractory to or intolerant of voriconazole and caspofungin."*

"For the treatment of invasive mucormycosis."*

"This medication must be prescribed in consultation with a specialist in Infectious Diseases."

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

100 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002483971	CRESEMBA	AVP	\$	78.8300
-------------	----------	-----	----	---------

200 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002483998	CRESEMBA	AVP	\$	400.0000
-------------	----------	-----	----	----------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ITRACONAZOLE

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of oral and/or esophageal candidiasis in immunocompromised patients who are intolerant to fluconazole, or who have failed fluconazole as evidenced by significant clinical deterioration due to the fungal infection during a course of therapy or no resolution after a full course of therapy."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

10 MG / ML ORAL SOLUTION				
00002484315	JAMP ITRACONAZOLE	JPC	\$	0.4111
00002495988	ODAN ITRACONAZOLE	ODN	\$	0.4111

IVABRADINE HYDROCHLORIDE

"For the treatment of heart failure (HF) in patients with the following criteria:

- 1) Reduced left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) (less than or equal to 35%)
And
- 2) New York Heart Association (NYHA) class II or III HF symptoms despite at least FOUR weeks of optimal treatment with:
 - a stable dose of an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor (ACEI) or an angiotensin II receptor antagonist (ARB)
 - in combination with a beta-blocker and, if tolerated, a mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist (MRA)
 And
- 3) Who are in sinus rhythm with a resting heart rate greater than or equal to 77 beats per minute (bpm) on average using either an ECG on at least three separate visits or by continuous monitoring
And
- 4) Who had at least one hospitalization due to HF in the last year

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Cardiology or Internal Medicine, and the initial request must be completed by the Specialist.

Special authorization may be granted for six months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ivabradine hydrochloride must be completed using the Eplerenone/Ivabradine/Sacubitril+Valsartan/Vericiguat Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60050).

5 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002459973	LANCORA	SEV	\$	0.9136
7.5 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002459981	LANCORA	SEV	\$	1.6707

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

IVACAFTOR

"For the treatment of cystic fibrosis (CF) in patients age six (6) years and older who have one of the following mutations in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene: G551D, G1244E, G1349D, G178R, G551S, S1251N, S1255P, S549N, or S549R; and

For the treatment of cystic fibrosis (CF) in patients aged 18 and older with an R117H mutation in the CFTR gene.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with one of the following Alberta Cystic Fibrosis Clinics:

- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Adult: Kaye Edmonton Clinic
- Cystic Fibrosis Services - Adult Outpatient: Foothills Medical Centre
- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Pediatric: Stollery Children's Hospital
- Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis Clinic: Alberta Children's Hospital

Initial coverage may be approved for up to 150 mg every 12 hours for 6 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage cannot be provided when intended for use in combination with other CFTR modulators.

Renewal Criteria

The sweat chloride test will be repeated at the next routine review appointment after starting ivacaftor to determine whether sweat chloride levels are reducing and to check compliance with the drug regimen. The sweat chloride level will then be re-checked 6 months after starting treatment to determine whether the full reduction (as detailed below) has been achieved. Thereafter sweat chloride levels will be checked annually.

For continued coverage of up to 150mg every 12 hours beyond the initial 6-month authorization, the patient will be considered to have responded to treatment if either:

- a) The patient's sweat chloride test falls below 60mmol/L; OR
- b) The patient's sweat chloride test falls by at least 30%

In cases where the baseline sweat chloride test is already below 60mmol/L, the patient will be considered to have responded to treatment if either:

- c) The patient's sweat chloride test falls by at least 30%; OR
- d) The patient demonstrates a sustained absolute improvement in FEV1 of at least 5%. In this instance FEV1 will be compared with the baseline pre-treatment level one month and three months after starting treatment.

Following this assessment, continued coverage of up to 150 mg every 12 hours may be approved for a period of 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy.

If the expected reduction in sweat chloride does not occur, the patient's CF clinician will first explore any challenges in following the recommended dosing schedule for ivacaftor. The patient's sweat chloride will then be retested around one week later and funding discontinued if the patient does not meet the above criteria."

All requests (including renewal requests) for ivacaftor must be completed using the Ivacaftor Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60004).

150 MG ORAL TABLET

00002397412 KALYDECO

VER

\$ 420.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

IVACAFTOR/ LUMACAFTOR

"For the treatment of cystic fibrosis (CF) in patients age two (2) years and older who are homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene who have demonstrated adherence to their prescribed cystic fibrosis therapeutic regimen and who have ONE or more of the following:

Experienced one (1) or more pulmonary exacerbation(s) per year requiring IV antibiotics; OR
Experienced three (3) or more pulmonary exacerbations per year requiring therapy with oral antibiotics; OR

For patients 6 -11 years of age: the patient has a decline of absolute FEV1 % predicted of greater than or equal to 5 percentage points within a 12 month period, sustained over at least 4 months, in spite of optimized medical therapies; OR

For patient 12 years of age and older: the patient has a baseline FEV1 of less than 70% predicted, who has an absolute decline in FEV1 of greater than or equal to 5%, within a 12 month period, sustained over at least 4 months, in spite of optimized medical therapies; OR

For patient 12 years of age and older: the patient has a baseline FEV1 of greater than or equal to 70% predicted who have an absolute decline in FEV1 of greater than or equal to 10% predicted within a 12 month period, sustained over at least 4 months, in spite of optimized medical therapies.

For initial coverage, the following pre-treatment information must be provided:

1) Number of days treated with oral and IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations in the previous 6 months; AND/OR number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and IV antibiotics in the previous 6 months; AND

2) Number of CF related hospitalizations in the previous 6 months; AND

3) Baseline Body Mass Index (BMI); AND

For patients aged 6 years and older:

4) Baseline measurement of FEV1 % predicted (within the last 30 days), AND

5) Change in FEV1 demonstrating decline in FEV1 % predicted prior to starting therapy (as defined above);

This drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with one of the following Alberta Cystic Fibrosis Clinics:

- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Adult: Kaye Edmonton Clinic
- Cystic Fibrosis Services - Adult Outpatient: Foothills Medical Centre
- Cystic Fibrosis Clinic, Pediatric: Stollery Children's Hospital
- Pediatric Cystic Fibrosis Clinic: Alberta Children's Hospital

For coverage, dosing will be approved as follows:

Patients 2-5 years of age: up to one packet of granules (containing lumacaftor 150 mg and ivacaftor 188 mg) every 12 hours.

Patients 6-11 years of age: 2 tablets (each containing lumacaftor 100 mg and ivacaftor 125 mg) every 12 hours.

Patients 12 years of age and older: 2 tablets (each containing lumacaftor 200 mg and ivacaftor 125 mg) every 12 hours.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy.

Initial coverage may be approved for 6 months.

Subsequent renewal of coverage may be approved for 12 months.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) Patient continues to adhere to their prescribed cystic fibrosis therapeutic regimen; AND

2) Patient has demonstrated at least ONE of the following:

-Reduction in the total number of days for which the patient received treatment with oral and/or IV antibiotics for pulmonary exacerbations compared with the 6 month period prior to initiating treatment; OR

-Reduction in the total number of pulmonary exacerbations requiring oral and IV antibiotics compared with the 6 month period prior to initiating treatment; OR

-Reduction in the number of CF related hospitalizations compared with the 6 month period prior to initiating treatment; OR

-Maintenance or increase in BMI compared with the baseline BMI assessment; OR

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

IVACAFTOR/ LUMACAFTOR

-For patients aged 6 years and older: No decline in FEV1 % predicted compared with the baseline FEV1 assessment.

Coverage cannot be provided for lumacaftor/ivacaftor for the following:

- 1) When intended for use in combination with other CFTR modulators; OR
- 2) Patient is currently receiving invasive mechanical ventilation via endotracheal tube or tracheostomy tube; OR
- 3) Patient is the previous recipient of a double lung transplant."

All requests (including renewal requests) for lumacaftor/ivacaftor must be completed using the Combination CFTR Modulators Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60090).

125 MG * 100 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002463040	ORKAMBI	VER	\$ 170.5357
125 MG * 200 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002451379	ORKAMBI	VER	\$ 170.5357
125 MG * 100 MG ORAL GRANULE			
00002483831	ORKAMBI	VER	\$ 341.0700
188 MG * 150 MG ORAL GRANULE			
00002483858	ORKAMBI	VER	\$ 341.0700

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

IXEKIZUMAB

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory to or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for one 160 mg dose (two 80 mg injections) at weeks 0, followed by 80 mg (one injection) at Weeks 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, and 12.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of ixekizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 12 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 80 mg every 4 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ixekizumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

IXEKIZUMAB

using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for one 160 mg dose (two 80 mg injections) at week 0, followed by 80 mg (one injection) at weeks 4, 8, 12, 16, 20 & 24.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of ixekizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 24 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 24 weeks to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 80 mg every 4 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

IXEKIZUMAB

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for ixekizumab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the

Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

80 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002455110	TALTZ	LIL	\$	1811.7427
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00002455102	TALTZ AUTOINJECTOR	LIL	\$	1811.7427

LACOSAMIDE

"For adjunctive therapy in patients with refractory partial-onset seizures who meet all of the following criteria:

- Are currently receiving two or more antiepileptic medications, AND
- Have failed or demonstrated intolerance to three other antiepileptic medications, AND
- Therapy must be initiated by a Neurologist.

For the purpose of administering these criteria failure is defined as inability to achieve satisfactory seizure control.

Special authorization may be granted for six months.

Coverage cannot be provided for brivaracetam, eslicarbazepine, lacosamide or perampanel when these medications are intended for use in combination."

Each of these products is eligible for auto-renewal.

50 MG ORAL TABLET

00002489287	ACH-LACOSAMIDE	AHI	\$	0.6313
00002475332	AURO-LACOSAMIDE	AUR	\$	0.6313
00002488388	JAMP-LACOSAMIDE	JPC	\$	0.6313
00002512874	LACOSAMIDE	SNS	\$	0.6313
00002487802	MAR-LACOSAMIDE	MAR	\$	0.6313
00002490544	MINT-LACOSAMIDE	MPI	\$	0.6313
00002499568	NRA-LACOSAMIDE	NRA	\$	0.6313
00002478196	PHARMA-LACOSAMIDE	PMS	\$	0.6313
00002474670	SANDOZ LACOSAMIDE	SDZ	\$	0.6313
00002472902	TEVA-LACOSAMIDE	TEV	\$	0.6313
00002357615	VIMPAT	UCB	\$	2.4093

100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002489295	ACH-LACOSAMIDE	AHI	\$	0.8750
00002475340	AURO-LACOSAMIDE	AUR	\$	0.8750
00002488396	JAMP-LACOSAMIDE	JPC	\$	0.8750
00002512882	LACOSAMIDE	SNS	\$	0.8750
00002487810	MAR-LACOSAMIDE	MAR	\$	0.8750
00002490552	MINT-LACOSAMIDE	MPI	\$	0.8750
00002499576	NRA-LACOSAMIDE	NRA	\$	0.8750
00002478218	PHARMA-LACOSAMIDE	PMS	\$	0.8750
00002474689	SANDOZ LACOSAMIDE	SDZ	\$	0.8750
00002472910	TEVA-LACOSAMIDE	TEV	\$	0.8750
00002357623	VIMPAT	UCB	\$	3.4477

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LACOSAMIDE

150 MG ORAL TABLET

00002489309	ACH-LACOSAMIDE	AHI	\$	1.1763
00002475359	AURO-LACOSAMIDE	AUR	\$	1.1763
00002488418	JAMP-LACOSAMIDE	JPC	\$	1.1763
00002512890	LACOSAMIDE	SNS	\$	1.1763
00002487829	MAR-LACOSAMIDE	MAR	\$	1.1763
00002490560	MINT-LACOSAMIDE	MPI	\$	1.1763
00002499584	NRA-LACOSAMIDE	NRA	\$	1.1763
00002478226	PHARMA-LACOSAMIDE	PMS	\$	1.1763
00002474697	SANDOZ LACOSAMIDE	SDZ	\$	1.1763
00002472929	TEVA-LACOSAMIDE	TEV	\$	1.1763
00002357631	VIMPAT	UCB	\$	4.4862

200 MG ORAL TABLET

00002489317	ACH-LACOSAMIDE	AHI	\$	1.4500
00002475367	AURO-LACOSAMIDE	AUR	\$	1.4500
00002488426	JAMP-LACOSAMIDE	JPC	\$	1.4500
00002512904	LACOSAMIDE	SNS	\$	1.4500
00002487837	MAR-LACOSAMIDE	MAR	\$	1.4500
00002490579	MINT-LACOSAMIDE	MPI	\$	1.4500
00002499592	NRA-LACOSAMIDE	NRA	\$	1.4500
00002478234	PHARMA-LACOSAMIDE	PMS	\$	1.4500
00002474700	SANDOZ LACOSAMIDE	SDZ	\$	1.4500
00002472937	TEVA-LACOSAMIDE	TEV	\$	1.4500
00002357658	VIMPAT	UCB	\$	5.5247

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LANADELUMAB

"For the routine prevention of attacks of confirmed Type 1 or Type 2 hereditary angioedema (HAE) in patients 12 years of age or older who have had at least three HAE attacks that required the use of an acute injectable treatment within any four-week period in the three months before initiating lanadelumab therapy.

This medication must be prescribed by, or in consultation with, a physician experienced in the treatment of HAE. A record of the baseline total of HAE attacks requiring use of an acute injectable treatment in the three months prior to initiating lanadelumab is required.

Initial coverage may be approved for 3 months. The patient must be assessed after the initial three months to determine response. Patients who have a response to initial treatment* may receive continued coverage with lanadelumab for six months, and should be assessed for continued response** every six months.

*Response to initial lanadelumab treatment is defined as:

- at least a 50% reduction in the number of HAE attacks requiring use of an acute injectable treatment compared to the three month baseline number of attacks prior to initiation of lanadelumab.

**Continued response is defined as:

- maintenance of a minimum improvement of a 50% reduction in the number of HAE attacks requiring use of an acute injectable treatment compared to the baseline number of attacks observed before initiating treatment with lanadelumab.

Coverage cannot be provided for lanadelumab when used in combination with other medications used for long-term prophylactic treatment of angioedema (e.g., C1-INH).

Coverage may be approved for a dosage of up to 300 mg every two weeks. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply per prescription at their pharmacy."

All requests for lanadelumab must be completed using the Berotralstat/Icatibant/Lanadelumab for HAE Type I or II Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60083).

150 MG / ML INJECTION

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002480948	TAKHZYRO	TAK	\$ 10269.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002505614	TAKHZYRO (SYRINGE)	TAK	\$ 10269.0000

LANREOTIDE ACETATE

"For the treatment of acromegaly when prescribed by or in consultation with a Specialist in Internal Medicine.

For control of symptoms in patients with metastatic carcinoid tumors when prescribed by or in consultation with a Specialist in Internal Medicine, Palliative Care or General Surgery.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

60 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002283395 SOMATULINE AUTOGEL (0.2 ML SYRINGE) ISP \$ 1281.2600

90 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002283409 SOMATULINE AUTOGEL (0.3 ML SYRINGE) ISP \$ 1709.1200

120 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002283417 SOMATULINE AUTOGEL (0.5 ML SYRINGE) ISP \$ 2139.3000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LETERMOVIR

"For the prophylaxis therapy of cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection in adult CMV-seropositive recipients [R+] of an allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT), in patients with undetectable CMV viremia at baseline, and who meet the following criteria:

- is a recipient of umbilical cord blood as stem cell source, or
- a haploidentical recipient, or
- a recipient of T-cell depleted grafts, or
- a recipient treated with antithymocyte globulin (ATG) for conditioning, or
- a recipient requiring high-dose steroids (defined as the use of greater than or equal to 1 mg/kg/day of prednisone or equivalent dose of another corticosteroid) or other immunosuppression for acute graft versus host disease (GVHD), or
- a recipient treated with ATG for steroid-refractory acute GVHD treatment, or
- a recipient with documented history of CMV disease prior to transplantation.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by the Director of the Alberta Blood & Marrow Transplant Program, or their designates.

Coverage may be approved at a dosage of up to 480 mg per day administered orally or intravenously.

Duration of therapy will be limited to 100 days, per patient, per HSCT procedure.

Patients will be limited to 14 days supply of letermovir per prescription at their pharmacy."

240 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002469375	PREVMIS	MFC	\$ 238.7160
480 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002469383	PREVMIS	MFC	\$ 238.7160
20 MG / ML INJECTION			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002469405	PREVMIS (24 ML)	MFC	\$ 19.5454
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002469367	PREVMIS (12 ML)	MFC	\$ 19.8933

LEUPROLIDE ACETATE

"When prescribed for non-cancer, non-cosmetic or non-fertility indications.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis/indication for use of this medication.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

3.75 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00000884502	LUPRON DEPOT	ABV	\$ 375.6897
7.5 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00000836273	LUPRON DEPOT	ABV	\$ 387.9700
11.25 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002239834	LUPRON DEPOT	ABV	\$ 1119.3367
22.5 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002230248	LUPRON DEPOT	ABV	\$ 1071.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LEVOCARNITINE

"For the treatment of primary carnitine deficiency. Information is required regarding the total plasma carnitine levels."

"For the treatment of patients with an inborn error of metabolism that results in secondary carnitine deficiency. Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis."

"Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria: Information is required regarding pre-treatment total plasma carnitine levels.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

330 MG ORAL TABLET				
00002144328	CARNITOR	SGM	\$	3.7857
100 MG / ML ORAL SOLUTION				
00002144336	CARNITOR	SGM	\$	0.3809
00002492105	ODAN LEVOCARNITINE	ODN	\$	0.3809
200 MG / ML INJECTION				
00002144344	CARNITOR	SGM	\$	17.5890

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LEVODOPA/ CARBIDOPA

Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of patients with advanced levodopa-responsive Parkinson's disease, who meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient experiences severe disability associated with at least 25% of the waking day in the off state and/or ongoing, bothersome levodopa-induced dyskinesias, despite having tried frequent dosing of levodopa (at least five doses per day). Time in the off state, frequency of motor fluctuations, and severity of associated disability should be assessed by a movement disorder subspecialist and be based on an adequate and reliable account from longitudinal specialist care, clinical interview of a patient and/or care partner, or motor symptom diary.
- 2) The patient has received an adequate trial of maximally tolerated doses of levodopa, with demonstrated clinical response.
- 3) The patient has failed or is intolerant to adequate trials of each of the following adjunctive medications, if not contraindicated: a catechol-O-methyl transferase (COMT) inhibitor, a dopamine agonist, a monoamine oxidase (MAO-B) inhibitor, and amantadine.
- 4) The patient is able to administer the medication and care for the administration port and infusion pump. Alternatively, trained personnel or a care partner must be available to perform these tasks reliably.
- 5) The patient does not have a contraindication to the insertion of a percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy-jejunostomy (PEG-J) tube.
- 6) The patient does not have severe psychosis or dementia.
- 7) Levodopa/carbidopa intestinal gel is initiated by a movement disorder subspecialist who has appropriate training in its use and is practising in a movement disorder clinic that provides ongoing management and support for patients receiving treatment.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- The patient demonstrates a significant reduction in the time spent in the off state and/or in ongoing, bothersome levodopa-induced dyskinesias, along with an improvement in the related disability.

All requests for levodopa/carbidopa intestinal gel (including renewal requests) must be completed using the Foslevodopa/Foscarbidopa Infusion or Levodopa/Carbidopa Intestinal Gel Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60068).

2,000 MG * 500 MG	INTRAINTESTINAL GEL		
00002292165	DUODOPA	ABV	\$ 169.8100

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LINAGLIPTIN

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for linagliptin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002370921	TRAJENTA	BOE	\$	2.6863
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

LINAGLIPTIN/ METFORMIN HCL

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for linagliptin+metformin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

2.5 MG * 500 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002403250 JENTADUETO	BOE	\$	1.4050
2.5 MG * 850 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002403269 JENTADUETO	BOE	\$	1.4050
2.5 MG * 1,000 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002403277 JENTADUETO	BOE	\$	1.4050

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LINEZOLID

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of:

- 1) Vancomycin-resistant enterococcus infections or
- 2) Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA)/methicillin-resistant coagulase-negative Staphylococcus infections in patients who are unresponsive to or intolerant of vancomycin or
- 3) Susceptible organisms in patients severely intolerant or allergic to all other appropriate alternatives (e.g. beta-lactam antibiotics, clindamycin, trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole and vancomycin) or to facilitate patient discharge from hospital where it otherwise would not be possible.

This product must be prescribed in consultation with a specialist in Infectious Diseases in all instances."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

In order to comply with the above criteria, information is required regarding the type of infection and organisms involved. Information is also required regarding previous antibiotic therapy that has been utilized and the patient's response to therapy and the first line agents the organism is resistant to or why other first-line therapies cannot be used in this patient. The specialist in Infectious Diseases that recommended this drug is also required.

600 MG ORAL TABLET

00002426552	APO-LINEZOLID	APX	\$	19.3041
00002520354	JAMP LINEZOLID	JPC	\$	19.3041
00002422689	SANDOZ LINEZOLID	SDZ	\$	19.3041

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LUMASIRAN SODIUM

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of primary hyperoxaluria type 1 (PH1) to lower urinary oxalate levels in pediatric and adult patients with:

- a genetically confirmed diagnosis of PH1, AND
- in patients where urinary oxalate can be measured, are unable to normalize urine oxalate excretion while staying compliant with standard of care therapy, including vitamin B6 for a duration of 3 to 6 months.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Nephrology, Endocrinology & Metabolism, or Medical Genetics & Genomics with experience in the diagnosis and management of PH1. Renewals may be completed by a Specialist in Pediatrics, Nephrology, Endocrinology & Metabolism, or Medical Genetics & Genomics.

For initial coverage, the following pre-treatment information must be provided:

- 24-hour urinary oxalate level of 1.5 times the upper limit of normal (ULN) or greater, in patients where a urinary oxalate can be measured, or
- Spot urine oxalate:creatinine ratio, in patients who are not continent, or
- Predialysis plasma oxalate level, in patients with end-stage kidney disease (ESKD) or those who are on dialysis.

For coverage, dosing will be approved as follows:

- For patients with body weight less than 10 kg: 6 mg/kg once monthly for three loading doses, then 3 mg/kg maintenance dose once monthly thereafter.
- For patients with body weight of 10 kg to less than 20 kg: 6 mg/kg once monthly for three loading doses, then 6 mg/kg maintenance dose every three months thereafter (with the first maintenance dose given 1 month after the last loading dose).
- For patients with body weight of 20 kg and above: 3 mg/kg once monthly for three loading doses, then 3 mg/kg maintenance dose every three months thereafter (with the first maintenance dose given 1 month after the last loading dose).

Coverage may be approved for 12 months.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of lumasiran per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage, evidence of response must be provided. Response is defined as:

- a lowering of 24-hour urine oxalate to less than 1.5 times the ULN, for patients in whom urinary oxalate can be measured, or
- a 30% reduction in urine oxalate:creatinine ratio in non-continent patients, or
- a 15% reduction in plasma oxalate level in patients with ESKD or who are on dialysis.

Coverage cannot be renewed once the patient has received a liver transplant with or without a kidney transplant."

All requests (including renewal requests) for lumasiran must be completed using the Lumasiran Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60119).

94.5 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002525755

OXLUMO

ANT

\$ 96855.3300

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

LUSPATERCEPT

Beta-Thalassemia Anemia

"For the treatment of adult patients with red blood cell (RBC) transfusion-dependent anemia associated with beta-thalassemia who meet the following criteria:

-Patients must be receiving regular transfusions, defined as the following in the previous 24 weeks:

1. Receiving 6 to 20 RBC units, and
2. No transfusion free-period greater than 35 days

Information must be provided regarding the patient's transfusion burden (RBC units/time) in the previous 24 weeks prior to initiating luspatercept.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Hematology.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of six months at a dosage maximum of 1.25 mg/kg (not exceeding 120 mg total dose) administered once every three weeks.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of luspatercept per prescription at their pharmacy.

The patient must be assessed after the initial treatment period to determine response*. Patients who have a response to initial treatment may receive continued coverage with luspatercept and should be assessed for continued response** every six months.

*Response to initial luspatercept treatment is defined as:

-a 33% or greater reduction in RBC transfusion burden compared to the 24 weeks pre-treatment baseline RBC transfusion burden before initiating treatment with luspatercept.

**Continued response is defined as:

-maintenance of a 33% or greater reduction in RBC transfusion burden compared to the 24 weeks pre-treatment baseline RBC transfusion burden before initiating treatment with luspatercept.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 1.25 mg/kg not exceeding 120 mg total dose administered every three weeks for a period of six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for luspatercept must be completed using the Luspatercept Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60106).

Myelodysplastic Syndrome Associated Anemia

"For the treatment of adult patients with red blood cell (RBC) transfusion-dependent anemia associated with very low- to intermediate-risk myelodysplastic syndromes (MDS) who have ring sideroblasts and who have failed or are not suitable for erythropoietin-based therapy.

For coverage, the drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Hematology or Oncology.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of six months at a dosage maximum of 1.75 mg/kg administered once every three weeks.

For continued coverage:

-For first renewal assessment: Patients should be RBC transfusion independent over a minimum of 16 consecutive weeks within the first 24 weeks of treatment initiation.

-For subsequent renewals: Patients should be RBC transfusion independent over a minimum of 16 consecutive weeks within the previous authorization period.

Continued coverage may be approved for a period of six months at a dosage maximum of 1.75 mg/kg administered once every three weeks.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of luspatercept per prescription at their pharmacy."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

LUSPATERCEPT

All requests (including renewal requests) for luspatercept must be completed using the Luspatercept Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60106).

25 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002505541	REBLOZYL	CLG	\$ 2189.0000
75 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002505568	REBLOZYL	CLG	\$ 6567.0000

MARIBAVIR

"For the treatment of adult patients with post-transplant cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection/disease who are refractory* (with or without genotypic resistance) to 1 or more of the following antiviral drugs: valganciclovir, ganciclovir, foscarnet, or cidofovir.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Subsequent treatment with maribavir may be reimbursed for patients who have a recurrence of CMV viremia after a previous successful course of therapy with maribavir.

Treatment should be discontinued if any of the following occur:

- no change or an increase in CMV viral load after at least 2 weeks of maribavir treatment OR
- confirmed CMV genetic mutation associated with resistance to maribavir.

*Refractory to antiviral treatment is defined as: a lack of change in CMV viral load or increase in CMV viral load after at least 2 weeks of appropriately dosed treatment."

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by or/in consultation with a Specialist in Transplant Medicine, Transplant Infectious Disease, Internal Medicine, or Infectious Diseases.

All requests (including retreatment requests) for maribavir must be completed using the Maribavir Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60118).

200 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002530740	LIVTENCITY	TAK	\$ 276.7857

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MAVACAMTEN

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for adult patients (18 years of age or older) with symptomatic obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (oHCM) of New York Heart Association (NYHA) class II to III who meet all of the following criteria:

-Patients must have documented left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) \geq 55% at rest determined by echocardiography.

-Patients must have left ventricular (LV) wall thickness \geq 15 mm (or \geq 13 mm with a family history of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy).

-Patients must have left ventricular outflow tract (LVOT) peak gradient \geq 50 mm Hg at rest, after Valsalva maneuver, or post exercise, as confirmed by echocardiography.

-Patients must be receiving beta-blocker or calcium channel blocker therapy and experience clinical deterioration in symptoms or echocardiography while receiving either of these treatments.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated in consultation with a Specialist in Cardiology.
-Initial coverage may be approved for up to 5 mg daily for 12 weeks.

For renewal of coverage, the physician must document that patients must NOT have:
-a LVEF \leq 30%, NOR
-received septal reduction therapy.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 15 mg daily for a period of 12 months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for mavacamten must be completed using the Mavacamten Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60122).

2.5 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002532549	CAMZYOS	BMS	\$	61.6000
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

5 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002532557	CAMZYOS	BMS	\$	61.6000
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

10 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002532565	CAMZYOS	BMS	\$	61.6000
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

15 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002532573	CAMZYOS	BMS	\$	61.6000
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MECASERMIN

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for treatment of growth failure in pediatric patients (from 2 to 18 years of age) with confirmed Severe Primary Insulin-like Growth Factor-1 Deficiency (SPIGFD)* and in whom epiphyseal closure has not yet occurred.

*Confirmed SPIGFD is defined as having a known genetic mutation recognized as a cause of SPIGFD AND/OR having clinical and biochemical features of SPIGFD.

Clinical and biochemical features of SPIGFD is defined by:

- height standard deviation score less than or equal to -3.0 and;
- basal insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) levels below the 2.5th percentile for age and gender and;
- random or stimulated Growth Hormone (GH) level of >10 ng/mL and failure to increase IGF-1 by 50 ng/mL in response to exogenous GH during an IGF-1 generation test and;
- Exclusion of secondary forms of IGF-1 deficiency, such as malnutrition, hypopituitarism, hypothyroidism, or chronic treatment with pharmacologic doses of anti-inflammatory steroids.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Pediatric Endocrinology.

-Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 12 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The Specialist in Pediatric Endocrinology must confirm, in writing, that the patient's height velocity is 1 cm or greater per 6 months or 2 cm or greater per year AND
- 2) The Specialist in Pediatric Endocrinology must confirm, in writing, that the patient's bone age is 16 years or less in boys and 14 years or less in girls.

Coverage cannot be provided for mecasestermin when this medication is intended for use in combination with recombinant Growth Hormone treatment.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Pediatric Endocrinology every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (1) and (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for mecasestermin must be completed using the Mecasermin Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60107).

10 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002509733	INCRELEX	ISP	\$	5916.6400
-------------	----------	-----	----	-----------

MEGESTROL ACETATE

"For the treatment of non-cancer indications (e.g. cachexia in HIV/AIDS patients and cancer patients).

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

(Please note: The above megestrol acetate products are benefits not requiring special authorization for individuals approved by Alberta Health for Palliative Coverage. Refer to the Palliative Coverage Drug Benefit Supplement for additional information on this coverage.)

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

40 MG ORAL TABLET

00002195917	MEGESTROL	AAP	\$	1.6341
-------------	-----------	-----	----	--------

160 MG ORAL TABLET

00002195925	MEGESTROL	AAP	\$	7.1236
-------------	-----------	-----	----	--------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MEPOLIZUMAB

Asthma

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of adult patients with severe eosinophilic asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

Patient is inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one or more additional asthma controller(s) (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]).

AND

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 300 cells/mcL AND has experienced two or more clinically significant asthma exacerbations* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with mepolizumab;

OR

Patient has a blood eosinophil count of greater than or equal to 150 cells/mcL AND is receiving daily maintenance treatment with oral corticosteroids (OCS).

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months of 100 mg administered every 4 weeks.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of mepolizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for mepolizumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for 100 mg administered every 4 weeks for a further 12-month period.

- 1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1; AND
- 2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with mepolizumab; AND
- 3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating mepolizumab, a decrease in the OCS dose.

Continued coverage may be considered for 100 mg administered every 4 weeks if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

- 1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND
- 2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period; AND

3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating mepolizumab, the reduction in the OCS dose achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment.

* Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for mepolizumab must be completed using the

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MEPOLIZUMAB

Benralizumab/Mepolizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60061).

Chronic Rhinosinusitis with Nasal Polyps

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment with intranasal corticosteroids for adult patients with severe chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps (CRSwNP), if the following criteria are met:

- Patient is inadequately controlled with intranasal corticosteroids and is experiencing refractory symptoms despite use of intranasal corticosteroids for 3 months at maximally tolerated doses, AND;
- Has endoscopically- or computed tomography-documented bilateral nasal polyps, AND
- Has undergone at least 1 prior surgical intervention for nasal polyps or has a contraindication to surgery.

A baseline assessment sino-nasal outcome test (SNOT-22) or endoscopic nasal polyps score (NPS) must be submitted with the initial request.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Otolaryngology.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months of 100 mg administered every 4 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of mepolizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Coverage cannot be provided for mepolizumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of CRSwNP.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- There is a clinically meaningful response on the SNOT-22 or endoscopic NPS relative to their baseline score prior to treatment. This is defined as an 8.9-point or greater decrease from baseline on the SNOT-22 or a 1-point or greater decrease from baseline on the NPS.

Continued coverage may be considered for 100 mg administered every 4 weeks for 12 months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for mepolizumab for Chronic Rhinosinusitis with Nasal Polyps must be completed using the Mepolizumab for Chronic Rhinosinusitis with Nasal Polyps Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60120).

100 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002492997	NUCALA	GSK	\$ 2165.5000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002492989	NUCALA (AUTOINJECTOR)	GSK	\$ 2165.5000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MEROPENEM

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or Hematology, or a designated prescriber.)

- "1) For second-line therapy of infections due to gram-negative organisms producing inducible beta-lactamases or extended spectrum beta-lactamases where there is resistance to first-line agents or
- 2) For therapy for infections involving multi-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, where there is documented susceptibility to meropenem or
- 3) For use in other Health Canada approved indications, in consultation with a specialist in Infectious Diseases."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or Hematology, or a designated prescriber.

In order to comply with all of the above criteria, information is required regarding the type of infection and organisms involved. Also, where the criteria restrict coverage of the requested drug to non-first line therapy, information is required regarding previous first-line antibiotic therapy that has been utilized, the patient's response to therapy, and the first line agents the organism is resistant to or why other first-line therapies cannot be used in this patient. Also, where applicable, the specialist in Infectious Diseases that recommended this drug is required.

500 MG / VIAL INJECTION				
00002378787	MEROPENEM	SDZ	\$	9.2225
00002493330	MEROPENEM	STM	\$	9.2225
00002421518	TARO-MEROPENEM	SPG	\$	9.2225
1 G / VIAL INJECTION				
00002378795	MEROPENEM	SDZ	\$	18.4450
00002493349	MEROPENEM FOR INJECTION	STM	\$	18.4450
00002421526	TARO-MEROPENEM	SPG	\$	18.4450
00002536374	MEROPENEM	JPC	\$	18.4550

MIGALASTAT HYDROCHLORIDE

"For treatment of adults (18 years of age or older) with laboratory-confirmed diagnosis of Fabry Disease (a deficiency of alpha-galactosidase [alpha-Gal A]) who have an alpha-Gal A mutation that is determined to be amenable by an in vitro assay.

The patient must also be otherwise eligible for enzyme replacement therapy (ERT) for the treatment of Fabry Disease as determined and assessed through the Canadian Fabry Disease Initiative (CFDI).

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a physician affiliated with the Canadian Fabry Disease Initiative (CFDI).

Coverage cannot be provided for use in combination with any ERT.

Initial coverage may be approved up to 12 months.

For continued coverage beyond 12 months, confirmation of continued response is required. Continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for migalastat must be completed using the Migalastat Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60071).

123 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002468042	GALAFOLD	AMI	\$	1700.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MIRABEGRON

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SOLIFENACIN OR TOLTERODINE LA

"For patients who have failed on or are intolerant to solifenacin or tolterodine LA.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Coverage cannot be provided for mirabegron when this medication is intended for use in combination with other overactive bladder agents."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

All requests for mirabegron must be completed using the darifenacin hydrobromide/Fesoterodine fumarate/Mirabegron/Trospium chloride Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60088).

25 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET				
00002402874	MYRBETRIQ	ASP	\$	1.4600
50 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET				
00002402882	MYRBETRIQ	ASP	\$	1.4600

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MIRIKIZUMAB

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for a total of 6 doses of mirikizumab administered every 4 weeks: 3 doses of mirikizumab 300 mg intravenous (IV) followed by either 3 doses of mirikizumab 200 mg subcutaneous (SC) OR an additional 3 doses of mirikizumab 300 mg IV (for patients who do not have adequate therapeutic response at Week 12).

- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of mirikizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology after the initial 6 doses to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 200 mg SC every 4 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of mirikizumab therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for mirikizumab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MIRIKIZUMAB

for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

300 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002539861	OMVOH	LIL	\$	2536.1400
-------------	-------	-----	----	-----------

100 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002539853	OMVOH	LIL	\$	1268.0700
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002539845	OMVOH (PEN)	LIL	\$	1268.0700

MODAFINIL

"For the treatment of documented narcolepsy. This drug product must be prescribed by a specialist in Neurology or Psychiatry, or a sleep specialist affiliated with a recognized level 1 lab.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002285398	APO-MODAFINIL	APX	\$	0.3427
00002430487	AURO-MODAFINIL	AUR	\$	0.3427
00002503727	JAMP MODAFINIL	JPC	\$	0.3427
00002432560	MAR-MODAFINIL	MAR	\$	0.3427
00002530244	MODAFINIL	SNS	\$	0.3427
00002420260	TEVA-MODAFINIL	TEV	\$	0.3427
00002239665	ALERTEC	TMP	\$	1.6087

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

MONTELUKAST SODIUM

(Refer to 48:10.24 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of patients 6 to 18 years of age inclusive).

"For the prophylaxis and chronic treatment of asthma in patients over the age of 18 who meet one of the following criteria:

- a) when used as adjunctive therapy in patients who do not respond adequately to high doses of inhaled glucocorticosteroids and long-acting beta 2 agonists. Patients must be unable to use long-acting beta 2 agonists or have demonstrated persistent symptoms while on long-acting beta 2 agonists, or
- b) cannot operate inhaler devices."

"For the prophylaxis of exercise-induced bronchoconstriction in patients over the age of 18 where tachyphylaxis exists for long-acting beta 2 agonists."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 6 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria, information should indicate either

- a) current use of inhaled steroids and contraindications or poor response to long-acting beta 2 agonists (e.g. salmeterol or formoterol) or,
- b) the nature of the patient's difficulties with using inhaler devices.

In order to comply with the second criteria, information should include the nature of the patient's response to long-acting beta 2 agonists (e.g. salmeterol or formoterol).

All requests (including renewal requests) for montelukast 5 mg & 10 mg must be completed using the Montelukast Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60039).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

10 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002379236	ACH-MONTELUKAST	AHI	\$	0.4231
00002374609	APO-MONTELUKAST	APX	\$	0.4231
00002401274	AURO-MONTELUKAST	AUR	\$	0.4231
00002391422	JAMP-MONTELUKAST	JPC	\$	0.4231
00002488183	M-MONTELUKAST	MTR	\$	0.4231
00002399997	MAR-MONTELUKAST	MAR	\$	0.4231
00002408643	MINT-MONTELUKAST	MPI	\$	0.4231
00002379333	MONTELUKAST	SNS	\$	0.4231
00002382474	MONTELUKAST	SIV	\$	0.4231
00002522136	NAT-MONTELUKAST	NTP	\$	0.4231
00002489821	NRA-MONTELUKAST	NRA	\$	0.4231
00002373947	PMS-MONTELUKAST FC	PMS	\$	0.4231
00002389517	RAN-MONTELUKAST	RAN	\$	0.4231
00002328593	SANDOZ MONTELUKAST	SDZ	\$	0.4231
00002355523	TEVA-MONTELUKAST	TEV	\$	0.4231
00002238217	SINGULAIR	ORC	\$	2.7648
5 MG (BASE) ORAL CHEWABLE TABLET				
00002377616	APO-MONTELUKAST	APX	\$	0.3082
00002422875	AURO-MONTELUKAST	AUR	\$	0.3082
00002514885	JAMP MONTELUKAST	JPC	\$	0.3082
00002399873	MAR-MONTELUKAST	MAR	\$	0.3082
00002408635	MINT-MONTELUKAST	MPI	\$	0.3082
00002379325	MONTELUKAST	SNS	\$	0.3082
00002382466	MONTELUKAST	SIV	\$	0.3082
00002522128	NAT-MONTELUKAST	NTP	\$	0.3082
00002354985	PMS-MONTELUKAST	PMS	\$	0.3082
00002330393	SANDOZ MONTELUKAST	SDZ	\$	0.3082
00002355515	TEVA-MONTELUKAST	TEV	\$	0.3082
00002238216	SINGULAIR	ORC	\$	1.8842

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

NARATRIPTAN HCL

(Refer to 28:32.28 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of patients 18 to 64 years of age inclusive.)

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older where other standard therapy has failed."

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older who have been using naratriptan hydrochloride prior to turning 65."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 24 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria, information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for naratriptan must be completed using the Almotriptan/Naratriptan/Rizatriptan/Sumatriptan/Zolmitriptan Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60124)

1 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET			
00002314290	TEVA-NARATRIPTAN	TEV	\$ 13.7800
2.5 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET			
00002322323	SANDOZ NARATRIPTAN	SDZ	\$ 6.1436
00002314304	TEVA-NARATRIPTAN	TEV	\$ 6.1436

NATALIZUMAB

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS) to reduce the frequency of clinical relapses, to decrease the number and volume of active brain lesions identified on magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scans and to delay the progression of physical disability, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to at least ONE of the following:

- dimethyl fumarate
- glatiramer acetate
- interferon beta
- ocrelizumab
- ofatumumab
- peginterferon beta
- teriflunomide

Definition of 'intolerant'

Demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monograph, or a persisting adverse event that is unresponsive to recommended management techniques and which is incompatible with further use of that class of MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

Definition of 'refractory'

-Development of neutralizing antibodies to interferon beta.

-When the above MS DMTs are taken at the recommended doses for a full and adequate course of treatment, within a consecutive 12-month period while the patient was on the MS DMT, the patient has:

- 1) Been adherent to the MS DMT (greater than 80% of approved doses have been administered);
- 2) Experienced at least two relapses* of MS confirmed by the presence of neurologic deficits on examination.
 - i. The first qualifying clinical relapse must have begun at least one month after treatment initiation.
 - ii. Both qualifying relapses must be classified with a relapse severity of moderate, severe or very severe**.

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

**Relapse severity: with moderate relapses modification or more time is required to carry out activities of daily living; with severe relapses there is inability to carry out some activities of daily living; with very severe relapses activities of daily living must be completed by others.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS DMT. In most cases this will be satisfied by the 'refractory' to treatment criterion but if a patient failed an MS DMT more than one

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

NATALIZUMAB

year earlier, ongoing active disease must be confirmed.

3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage will not be approved when any MS DMT or other immunosuppressive therapy is to be used in combination with natalizumab.

Coverage of natalizumab will not be approved if the patient was deemed to be refractory to natalizumab in the past, i.e., has not met the 'responder' criteria below in 'Continued Coverage'.

Following assessment of the request, coverage may be approved for up to 13 doses of 300 mg (i.e., one dose administered every 4 weeks for a period up to 12 months). Patients will be limited to receiving one dose (4 weeks supply) of natalizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more;

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany

the Special Authorization Request Form.

4) At the first renewal there must be evidence that neutralizing antibodies to natalizumab are absent.

5) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' who has experienced no more than one inflammatory event in the last year (defined as either a clinical relapse or new T2 lesion or gadolinium-enhancing lesion). In instances where a patient has had four or more clinical relapses in the year prior to starting treatment, there must be at least a 50% reduction in relapse rate over the entire treatment period.

Following assessment of the request, continued coverage may be approved for maintenance therapy of 300 mg every 4 weeks for a period up to 24 months. Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of natalizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for natalizumab must be completed using the Cladribine/Fingolimod/Natalizumab for Multiple Sclerosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60000).

20 MG / ML INJECTION

00002286386 TYSABRI

BIO

\$ 181.4455

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

NINTEDANIB ESILATE

Chronic Fibrosing Interstitial Lung Disease (ILD)

"Initial approval criteria:

Adult patients with a diagnosis of chronic fibrosing interstitial lung disease with a progressive phenotype:

- Diagnosis confirmed by a respirologist.
- Patient has a forced vital capacity (FVC) greater than or equal to 45% of predicted.
- Patient is under the care of a physician with experience in interstitial lung diseases.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

For renewal of coverage:

Patients must NOT demonstrate progression of disease defined as an absolute decline in percent predicted FVC of greater than or equal to 10% during the preceding year of treatment with nintedanib. If a patient has experienced progression as defined above, then the results should be validated with a confirmatory pulmonary function test conducted 4 weeks later.

Exclusion Criteria:

Combination use of pirfenidone and nintedanib will not be funded."

All requests for nintedanib must be completed using the Nintedanib/Pirfenidone Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60051).

Mild to Moderate Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF)

"Initial approval criteria:

Adult patients with a diagnosis of mild to moderate idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF):

- Diagnosis confirmed by a respirologist and a high-resolution CT scan within the previous 24 months.
- All other causes of restrictive lung disease (e.g. collagen vascular disorder or hypersensitivity pneumonitis) should be excluded.
- Mild to moderate IPF is defined as forced vital capacity (FVC) greater than or equal to 50% of predicted.
- Patient is under the care of a physician with experience in IPF.

Initial approval period: 7 months (allow 4 weeks for repeat pulmonary function tests)

Initial renewal criteria (at 6 months):

Patients must NOT demonstrate progression of disease defined as an absolute decline in percent predicted FVC of greater than or equal to 10% from initiation of therapy until renewal (initial 6 month treatment period). If a patient has experienced progression as defined above, then the results should be validated with a confirmatory pulmonary function test conducted 4 weeks later.

Approval period: 6 months

Second and subsequent renewals (at 12 months and thereafter):

Patients must NOT demonstrate progression of disease defined as an absolute decline in percent predicted FVC of greater than or equal to 10% within any 12 month period. If a patient has experienced progression as defined above, then the results should be validated with a confirmatory pulmonary function test conducted 4 weeks later.

Approval period: 12 months

Exclusion Criteria:

Combination use of pirfenidone and nintedanib will not be funded.

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

NINTEDANIB ESILATE

Notes:

Patients who have experienced intolerance or failure to pirfenidone or nintedanib will be considered for the alternate agent provided that the patient continues to meet the above coverage criteria."

All requests for nintedanib must be completed using the Nintedanib/Pirfenidone Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60051).

100 MG (BASE)	ORAL CAPSULE			
00002443066	OFEV	BOE	\$	28.3216
150 MG (BASE)	ORAL CAPSULE			
00002443074	OFEV	BOE	\$	56.6431

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

NIRMATRELVIR/ RITONAVIR

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of nirmatrelvir/ritonavir Drug Products.)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for mild-to-moderate coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in adults with positive results of direct severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) viral testing, and who are at high risk for progression to severe COVID-19, including hospitalization or death.

Treatment with nirmatrelvir-ritonavir should be initiated as soon as possible after a diagnosis of COVID-19 has been made, and within 5 days of symptom onset in adult patients who have either of the following:

Severe immunosuppression such as:

- Solid organ transplant recipients
- Treatment for malignant hematologic condition
- Bone marrow, stem cell transplant or transplant-related immunosuppressant use
- Receipt of anti-CD20 agents or B-cell depleting agents (such as rituximab) in the previous 2 years.
- Severe primary immunodeficiencies including combined immunodeficiencies affecting T-cells, immune dysregulation (particularly familial hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis or those with type 1 interferon defects caused by a genetic primary immunodeficiency disorder or secondary to anti-interferon autoantibodies.

Moderate immunosuppression such as:

- Treatment for cancer including solid tumors.
- Significantly immunosuppressing drugs (e.g., biologic in the last three months, oral immune suppressing medication in the last months, oral steroid [20 mg/day of prednisone equivalent taken on an ongoing basis] in the last month, or immune-suppressing infusion or injection in the last three months).
- Advanced HIV infection
- Moderate primary immunodeficiencies- a primary immunodeficiency with a genetic cause at any time; or a primary immunodeficiency and immunoglobulin replacement therapy in the last year.
- Renal conditions (i.e., hemodialysis, peritoneal dialysis, glomerulonephritis and dispensing of a steroid, eGFR < 15 mL/min).

Coverage may be approved for up to 300 mg nirmatrelvir (two 150 mg tablets) with 100 mg ritonavir (one 100 mg tablet) twice daily for 5 days."

All requests for nirmatrelvir-ritonavir must be completed using the Nirmatrelvir-Ritonavir Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60117).

150 MG * 100 MG ORAL TABLET

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002524031	PAXLOVID (30 TAB)	PFI	\$	42.9627
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002527804	PAXLOVID (20 TAB RENAL)	PFI	\$	64.4440

NITISINONE

"For the treatment of adult and pediatric patients with hereditary tyrosinemia type 1 (HT-1) in combination with dietary restriction of tyrosine and phenylalanine, when prescribed by a physician with experience in the diagnosis and management of HT-1."

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

2 MG ORAL TABLET

00002458616 NITISINONE CYC \$ 12.9500

5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002458624 NITISINONE CYC \$ 25.0600

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

NITISINONE

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002458632	NITISINONE	CYC	\$ 47.4000
-------------	------------	-----	------------

2 MG ORAL CAPSULE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002457717	MDK-NITISINONE	MEN	\$ 12.9500
---	----------------	-----	------------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002459698	ORFADIN	BVM	\$ 12.9500
---	---------	-----	------------

5 MG ORAL CAPSULE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002457725	MDK-NITISINONE	MEN	\$ 25.0600
---	----------------	-----	------------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002459701	ORFADIN	BVM	\$ 25.0600
---	---------	-----	------------

10 MG ORAL CAPSULE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002457733	MDK-NITISINONE	MEN	\$ 47.4000
---	----------------	-----	------------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002459728	ORFADIN	BVM	\$ 47.4000
---	---------	-----	------------

20 MG ORAL CAPSULE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002470055	MDK-NITISINONE	MEN	\$ 128.1000
---	----------------	-----	-------------

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002459736	ORFADIN	BVM	\$ 128.1000
---	---------	-----	-------------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

NUSINERSEN SODIUM

"For patients diagnosed with 5q Spinal Muscular Atrophy (SMA) under the care of a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of SMA, if the following clinical criteria are met:

- 1) Genetic documentation of 5q SMA homozygous gene deletion, homozygous mutation, or compound heterozygote, AND
 - 2) Patients who:
 - are pre-symptomatic with two or three copies of SMN2, OR
 - have had disease duration of less than six months, two copies of SMN2, and symptom onset after the first week after birth and on or before seven months of age, OR
 - are under the age of 18 with symptom onset after six months of age, regardless of the ability to walk independently.
- AND
- 3) Patient is not currently requiring permanent invasive ventilation*, AND
 - 4) A baseline assessment using an age-appropriate scale (the Hammersmith Infant Neurological Examination [HINE] Section 2, Children's Hospital of Philadelphia Infant Test of Neuromuscular Disorders [CHOP INTEND], or Hammersmith Functional Motor Scale-Expanded [HFMSE]) must be completed prior to initiation of nusinersen treatment.

Other patients who do not meet the expanded funding criteria may be considered in exceptional cases.

Initial coverage may be approved for three 12 mg doses at Day 0, Day 14 and Day 28, followed by one 12 mg dose at Day 63.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of nusinersen per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) There is demonstrated achievement or maintenance of motor milestone function (as assessed using age-appropriate scales: the [HINE] Section 2), CHOP INTEND, or HFMSE) since treatment initiation in patients who were pre-symptomatic at the time of treatment initiation;
OR
There is demonstrated maintenance of motor milestone function (as assessed using age-appropriate scales: the HINE Section 2, CHOP INTEND, or HFMSE) since treatment initiation in patients who were symptomatic at the time of treatment initiation;
AND
- 2) Patient does not require permanent invasive ventilation*.

Continued coverage may be considered for one 12 mg maintenance dose at a time, to be administered at 4-month intervals.

Each maintenance dose cannot be considered prior to 4 months elapsing from the date of the previous dose.

Treatment should be discontinued if, prior to the fifth dose or every subsequent dose of nusinersen, the above renewal criteria are not met.

*Permanent invasive ventilation is defined as the use of tracheostomy and a ventilator due to progression of SMA that is not due to an identifiable and reversible cause.

SMA drug therapy and adeno-associated virus (AAV) vector-based gene therapy may not be used concomitantly. Additionally, use of a SMA drug therapy after administration of an AAV vector-based gene therapy will not be permitted, and coverage will not be approved when any SMA drug therapies are to be used in combination.

Patients currently receiving SMA drug therapy may be eligible to switch to an alternate SMA drug therapy; however, patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed SMA drug."

All requests (including renewal requests) for nusinersen must be completed using the Nusinersen/Risdiplam Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60064).

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

NUSINERSEN SODIUM

2.4 MG / ML (BASE)	INJECTION		
00002465663	SPINRAZA	BIO	\$ 23600.0000

OBETICHOLIC ACID

"For the treatment of primary biliary cholangitis (PBC) in combination with ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA) in adults with an inadequate response to UDCA, or as monotherapy in adults unable to tolerate UDCA, where the following criteria are met:

- I. A confirmed diagnosis of PBC, defined as:
- Positive antimitochondrial antibodies (AMA); or
 - Liver biopsy results consistent with PBC.

AND

- II.a. The patient has received ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA) for a minimum of 12 months and has experienced an inadequate response to UDCA and can benefit from the addition of obeticholic acid. An inadequate response is defined as:
- alkaline phosphatase (ALP) greater than or equal to 1.67 x upper limit of normal (ULN) and/or
 - bilirubin > ULN and < 2 x ULN.

OR

- II.b. The patient has experienced documented and unmanageable intolerance to UDCA and can benefit from switching therapy to obeticholic acid.

AND

- III. Initiated by a gastroenterologist or hepatologist (or an internal medicine specialist with an interest in gastroenterology / hepatology on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to these specialities is not available).

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the patient continues to benefit from treatment with obeticholic acid as evidenced by:

- A reduction in the ALP level to less than 1.67 x ULN; or
- A 15% reduction in the ALP level compared with values before beginning treatment with obeticholic acid.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 12 months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for obeticholic acid must be completed using the Obeticholic Acid Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60065).

5 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002463121	OCALIVA	ICP	\$ 105.9435
10 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002463148	OCALIVA	ICP	\$ 105.9435

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OCRELIZUMAB

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory adult patients (18 years of age or older) with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request. To register to become an MS Neurologist, please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of ocrelizumab 300 mg given by intravenous (IV) infusion, followed 2 weeks later by a second 300 mg dose. A maintenance dose of ocrelizumab 600 mg at 6 months will also be provided in the initial coverage period. Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of ocrelizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for one dose of ocrelizumab 600 mg every 6 months for up to 24 months. Patients may receive one dose of ocrelizumab 600 mg per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OCRELIZUMAB

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for ocrelizumab for RRMS must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

Primary Progressive Multiple Sclerosis (PPMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the management of adult patients with early primary progressive multiple sclerosis (PPMS), as defined by disease duration and level of disability in conjunction with imaging features characteristic of inflammatory activity.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist, please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of PPMS (based on McDonald criteria 2017);
- 2) The patient must have an Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score between 3.0 and 6.5;
- 3) The patient must have a score of at least 2.0 on the Functional Systems scale for the pyramidal system due to lower extremity findings;
- 4) There are documented imaging features characteristic of inflammatory activity;
- 5) Disease duration must be less than 15 years for those with an EDSS greater than 5.0, or less than 10 years for those with an EDSS of 5.0 or less.

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of ocrelizumab 300 mg given by intravenous (IV) infusion, followed 2 weeks later by a second 300 mg dose. A maintenance dose of ocrelizumab 600 mg at 6 months will also be provided in the initial coverage period. Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of ocrelizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must be assessed between 6 months and 12 months, and every 24 months thereafter, and the request must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of PPMS;
- 2) A current updated EDSS score must be provided and the patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above.

Continued coverage may be approved for one dose of ocrelizumab 600 mg every 6 months for up to 24 months. Patients may receive one dose of ocrelizumab 600 mg per prescription at their pharmacy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for ocrelizumab for PPMS must be completed using the Ocrelizumab for PPMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60067).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OCRELIZUMAB

30 MG / ML INJECTION

00002467224 OCREVUS HLR \$ 815.0000

OCTREOTIDE ACETATE

"For control of symptoms in patients with metastatic carcinoid and vasoactive intestinal peptide-secreting tumors (VIPomas) when prescribed by or in consultation with a Specialist in Internal Medicine, Palliative Care or General Surgery."

"For the treatment of acromegaly when prescribed by or in consultation with a Specialist in Internal Medicine."

"For the treatment of intractable diarrhea which has not responded to less costly therapy [e.g. associated with (secondary to) AIDS, intra-abdominal fistulas, short bowel syndrome]. Treatment for these indications must be prescribed by or in consultation with a Specialist in, Internal Medicine, Palliative Care, or General Surgery."

"Special authorization may be granted for 12 months."

In order to comply with the third criterion, information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

50 MCG / ML (BASE)	INJECTION			
00002248639	OCTREOTIDE ACETATE OMEGA	OMG	\$	4.0080
00000839191	SANDOSTATIN	NOV	\$	5.1460
100 MCG / ML (BASE)	INJECTION			
00002248640	OCTREOTIDE ACETATE OMEGA	OMG	\$	7.5660
00000839205	SANDOSTATIN	NOV	\$	9.7135
200 MCG / ML (BASE)	INJECTION			
00002248642	OCTREOTIDE ACETATE OMEGA	OMG	\$	14.5540
500 MCG / ML (BASE)	INJECTION			
00002248641	OCTREOTIDE ACETATE OMEGA	OMG	\$	40.3019
10 MG / VIAL	INJECTION			
00002503751	OCTREOTIDE	TEV	\$	990.6975
00002239323	SANDOSTATIN LAR	NOV	\$	1315.7400
20 MG / VIAL	INJECTION			
00002503778	OCTREOTIDE	TEV	\$	1279.9350
00002239324	SANDOSTATIN LAR	NOV	\$	1699.8900
30 MG / VIAL	INJECTION			
00002503786	OCTREOTIDE	TEV	\$	1642.1400
00002239325	SANDOSTATIN LAR	NOV	\$	2180.9400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OFATUMUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory adult patients (18 years of age or older) with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist, please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for an initial dose of ofatumumab 20 mg given by subcutaneous (SC) injection at weeks 0, 1, 2, and 4, followed by monthly injections. Patients will be limited to receiving a one month's supply of ofatumumab per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of ofatumumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for ofatumumab must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

OFATUMUMAB

20 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002511355 KESIMPTA (PEN)

NOV

\$ 2340.3300

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OMALIZUMAB

Asthma

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for adults and adolescents (12 years of age and above) with severe persistent asthma who are identified as having severe disease despite optimized standard therapy. Optimized standard therapy defined by a full trial of, and documented compliance with:

- high dose inhaled corticosteroid (budesonide 1600 micrograms per day or fluticasone propionate 1000 micrograms per day or equivalent) for at least twelve (12) months; AND,
- long-acting beta-2 agonist therapy (at least salmeterol 50 micrograms daily or 24 micrograms of formoterol fumarate daily) for at least twelve (12) months; AND,
- Therapeutic trial with systemic corticosteroids (at least 10mg per day prednisolone (or equivalent)) for at least 4 weeks in the previous twelve (12) months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist and meet the following clinical criteria (Initial Coverage or Continued Coverage, as appropriate). Patients will be limited to receiving a one (1) month supply of omalizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

INITIAL COVERAGE:

Special authorization requests must meet all of the following criteria for initial approval:

- 1) Confirmation of severe persistent asthma through recent clinical and physiologic review with exclusion of other obstructive airways processes contributing to symptoms of severe asthma (i.e. psychogenic dyspnea; cardiac dyspnea);
- 2) Must be a non-smoker;
- 3) Confirmation of IgE mediated allergy to a perennial allergen by clinical history and allergy skin testing;
- 4) Baseline IgE level greater than/equal to 30 IU/mL and less than/equal to 700 IU/mL;
- 5) A weight between 20kg and 150kg;
- 6) An Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) of at least 1.25, on at least two occasions over the past 6 months in a stable state;
- 7) Must provide documentation:
 - Spirometry measurement of FEV1;
 - Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (AQLQ - Juniper) score;
 - Number of exacerbations of asthma within the previous twelve (12) month period that resulted in:
 - an emergency room visit or hospitalization;
 - physician visits resulting in oral corticosteroids or an increased dose of oral corticosteroids;
 - chronic use (greater than 50% of the year) of oral corticosteroids;
- 8) One (1) or more severe exacerbations of asthma requiring a hospital admission or Emergency Room visit within the previous year while on systemic corticosteroids; OR
 - One (1) or more severe exacerbations of asthma requiring a hospital admission or Emergency Room visit requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least three (3) days, or parenteral corticosteroids); OR
 - Three (3) or more severe exacerbations of asthma within the previous year which required a physician visit and resulted in courses (or chronic use greater than 50% of the year), or increased dose of systemic corticosteroids.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OMALIZUMAB

Initial coverage may be approved for twenty-eight (28) weeks of up to 375 mg administered every 2 weeks based on the recommended dose and dosage adjustment outlined in the Health Canada approved Product Monograph.

CONTINUED MAINTENANCE TREATMENT:

A patient must be assessed for response to initial coverage of omalizumab with a minimum of twenty-four (24) weeks of therapy with omalizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to Alberta Blue Cross no later than four (4) weeks from the date of assessment.

The assessment must be done by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist or such other clinicians as the Minister may designate. If the following criteria are met, special authorization may be granted for a further twelve (12) month period. Continued coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each additional twelve (12) month period:

1) Demonstrated that the patient has an Improvement in FEV1 greater than 12% (and for adults a minimum greater than 200 mL) from initiation of therapy; OR Unchanged FEV1 with a clinically meaningful Improvement in Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire score from baseline (greater than/equal to 0.5 mean from baseline); AND
- a decrease in the ACQ-5 of at least 0.5; OR
- a ACQ-5 score of less than/equal to 1.

2) Patients must demonstrate at least a 25% reduction in the number of exacerbations, which required oral corticosteroids from the twelve (12) months prior to initiation of omalizumab that required systemic corticosteroids; OR
For patients that were on chronic (greater than 50% of the year) courses of oral corticosteroids in the twelve (12) months prior to initiation of omalizumab, tapering of oral corticosteroid use by at least 25% from baseline.

3) A reduction in the number of exacerbations that have led to a hospital admission or emergency room visits, compared to the twelve (12) months prior to the commencement of omalizumab."

All requests (including renewal requests) for omalizumab for Asthma must be completed using the Omalizumab for Asthma Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60020).

75 MG / SYR INJECTION

00002459787 XOLAIR

NOV

\$ 281.2400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OMALIZUMAB

Asthma

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for adults and adolescents (12 years of age and above) with severe persistent asthma who are identified as having severe disease despite optimized standard therapy. Optimized standard therapy defined by a full trial of, and documented compliance with:

- high dose inhaled corticosteroid (budesonide 1600 micrograms per day or fluticasone propionate 1000 micrograms per day or equivalent) for at least twelve (12) months; AND,
- long-acting beta-2 agonist therapy (at least salmeterol 50 micrograms daily or 24 micrograms of formoterol fumarate daily) for at least twelve (12) months; AND,
- Therapeutic trial with systemic corticosteroids (at least 10mg per day prednisolone (or equivalent)) for at least 4 weeks in the previous twelve (12) months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist and meet the following clinical criteria (Initial Coverage or Continued Coverage, as appropriate). Patients will be limited to receiving a one (1) month supply of omalizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

INITIAL COVERAGE:

Special authorization requests must meet all of the following criteria for initial approval:

- 1) Confirmation of severe persistent asthma through recent clinical and physiologic review with exclusion of other obstructive airways processes contributing to symptoms of severe asthma (i.e. psychogenic dyspnea; cardiac dyspnea);
- 2) Must be a non-smoker;
- 3) Confirmation of IgE mediated allergy to a perennial allergen by clinical history and allergy skin testing;
- 4) Baseline IgE level greater than/equal to 30 IU/mL and less than/equal to 700 IU/mL;
- 5) A weight between 20kg and 150kg;
- 6) An Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) of at least 1.25, on at least two occasions over the past 6 months in a stable state;
- 7) Must provide documentation:
 - Spirometry measurement of FEV1;
 - Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire (AQLQ - Juniper) score;
 - Number of exacerbations of asthma within the previous twelve (12) month period that resulted in:
 - an emergency room visit or hospitalization;
 - physician visits resulting in oral corticosteroids or an increased dose of oral corticosteroids;
 - chronic use (greater than 50% of the year) of oral corticosteroids;
- 8) One (1) or more severe exacerbations of asthma requiring a hospital admission or Emergency Room visit within the previous year while on systemic corticosteroids; OR
 - One (1) or more severe exacerbations of asthma requiring a hospital admission or Emergency Room visit requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least three (3) days, or parenteral corticosteroids); OR
 - Three (3) or more severe exacerbations of asthma within the previous year which required a physician visit and resulted in courses (or chronic use greater than 50% of the year), or increased dose of systemic corticosteroids.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OMALIZUMAB

Initial coverage may be approved for twenty-eight (28) weeks of up to 375 mg administered every 2 weeks based on the recommended dose and dosage adjustment outlined in the Health Canada approved Product Monograph.

CONTINUED MAINTENANCE TREATMENT:

A patient must be assessed for response to initial coverage of omalizumab with a minimum of twenty-four (24) weeks of therapy with omalizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to Alberta Blue Cross no later than four (4) weeks from the date of assessment.

The assessment must be done by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist or such other clinicians as the Minister may designate. If the following criteria are met, special authorization may be granted for a further twelve (12) month period. Continued coverage may be considered if the following criteria are met at the end of each additional twelve (12) month period:

1) Demonstrated that the patient has an Improvement in FEV1 greater than 12% (and for adults a minimum greater than 200 mL) from initiation of therapy; OR Unchanged FEV1 with a clinically meaningful Improvement in Asthma Quality of Life Questionnaire score from baseline (greater than/equal to 0.5 mean from baseline); AND
- a decrease in the ACQ-5 of at least 0.5; OR
- a ACQ-5 score of less than/equal to 1.

2) Patients must demonstrate at least a 25% reduction in the number of exacerbations, which required oral corticosteroids from the twelve (12) months prior to initiation of omalizumab that required systemic corticosteroids; OR
For patients that were on chronic (greater than 50% of the year) courses of oral corticosteroids in the twelve (12) months prior to initiation of omalizumab, tapering of oral corticosteroid use by at least 25% from baseline.

3) A reduction in the number of exacerbations that have led to a hospital admission or emergency room visits, compared to the twelve (12) months prior to the commencement of omalizumab."

All requests (including renewal requests) for omalizumab for Asthma must be completed using the Omalizumab for Asthma Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60020).

Chronic Idiopathic Urticaria

"For the treatment of adults and adolescents (12 years of age and above) with moderate to severe chronic idiopathic urticaria (CIU), defined as having a baseline Urticaria Activity Score over 7 days (UAS7) of greater than or equal to 16, who remain symptomatic (presence of hives and/or associated itching) despite optimum management with available oral therapies. Oral therapies should include a therapeutic trial with H1 antihistamines, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a Specialist in Dermatology, Clinical Immunology or Allergy.

Coverage may be approved for a period of 24 weeks at a maximum dose of 300 mg every 4 weeks.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of omalizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Continued coverage of a further 24-week treatment period may be considered if the patient has experienced:

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

OMALIZUMAB

- complete symptom control (i.e., UAS7 of 0) for less than 12 consecutive weeks; OR
- partial symptom control, with a reduction in baseline UAS7 of greater than or equal to 9.5 points.

Treatment cessation should be considered for patients who experience complete symptom control for at least 12 consecutive weeks at the end of a 24-week treatment period.

In patients where treatment is discontinued due to temporary symptom control, treatment re-initiation should be considered should CIU symptoms reappear."

All requests (including renewal requests) for omalizumab for Chronic Idiopathic Urticaria must be completed using the Omalizumab for Chronic Idiopathic Urticaria Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60056).

150 MG / VIAL INJECTION

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002459795	XOLAIR	NOV	\$	641.6000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002260565	XOLAIR	NOV	\$	646.4400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OZANIMOD HCL

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in patients 18 to 64 years of age inclusive with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for a 7-day dose escalation regimen (i.e., 0.23 mg once daily on days 1-4, then 0.46 mg once daily on days 5-7) followed by maintenance dosing of 0.92 mg once daily for 9 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 0.92 mg daily for 2 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the patient meets criteria for continued coverage below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of ozanimod per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to ozanimod if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one agent to another if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 10 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks of treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 0.92 mg daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of ozanimod therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for ozanimod when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitor."

All requests (including renewal requests) for ozanimod for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

OZANIMOD HCL

using the
Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab
for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

0.92 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002505991 ZEPOSIA

BMS

\$ 68.4932

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

OZANIMOD HCL/ OZANIMOD HCL

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in patients 18 to 64 years of age inclusive with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for a 7-day dose escalation regimen (i.e., 0.23 mg once daily on days 1-4, then 0.46 mg once daily on days 5-7) followed by maintenance dosing of 0.92 mg once daily for 9 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 0.92 mg daily for 2 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the patient meets criteria for continued coverage below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of ozanimod per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to ozanimod if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one agent to another if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 10 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks of treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 0.92 mg daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of ozanimod therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for ozanimod when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitor."

All requests (including renewal requests) for ozanimod for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

OZANIMOD HCL/ OZANIMOD HCL

using the
Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab
for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

0.23 MG * 0.46 MG	ORAL CAPSULE			
00002506009	ZEPOSIA (INITIATION PACK)	BMS	\$	68.4929

PALIPERIDONE PALMITATE

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;
AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

50 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002354217	INVEGA SUSTENNA (0.5 ML SYR)	JAI	\$	327.4500

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;
AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

75 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002354225	INVEGA SUSTENNA (0.75 ML SYR)	JAI	\$	491.1800

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

PALIPERIDONE PALMITATE

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;

AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

100 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE		
00002354233	INVEGA SUSTENNA (1 ML SYR)	JAI	\$ 509.6200

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;

AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

150 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE		
00002354241	INVEGA SUSTENNA (1.5 ML SYR)	JAI	\$ 679.5300

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;

AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

To be considered for coverage of Invega Trinza, patients must have been maintained on Invega Sustenna for at least four months. The last two doses of Invega Sustenna should be the same dosage strength and dosing interval, before initiating Invega Trinza.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

175 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE		
00002455943	INVEGA TRINZA (0.875 ML SYR)	JAI	\$ 934.2900

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PALIPERIDONE PALMITATE

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;
AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

To be considered for coverage of Invega Trinza, patients must have been maintained on Invega Sustenna for at least four months. The last two doses of Invega Sustenna should be the same dosage strength and dosing interval, before initiating Invega Trinza.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

263 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE		
00002455986	INVEGA TRINZA (1.315 ML SYR)	JAI	\$ 1401.5400

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;
AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

To be considered for coverage of Invega Trinza, patients must have been maintained on Invega Sustenna for at least four months. The last two doses of Invega Sustenna should be the same dosage strength and dosing interval, before initiating Invega Trinza.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

350 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE		
00002455994	INVEGA TRINZA (1.75 ML SYR)	JAI	\$ 1401.5400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PALIPERIDONE PALMITATE

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;
AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

To be considered for coverage of Invega Trinza, patients must have been maintained on Invega Sustenna for at least four months. The last two doses of Invega Sustenna should be the same dosage strength and dosing interval, before initiating Invega Trinza.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for paliperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

525 MG / SYR (BASE)	INJECTION SYRINGE		
00002456001	INVEGA TRINZA (2.625 ML SYR)	JAI	\$ 1868.6700

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PATISIRAN SODIUM

"For the treatment of polyneuropathy in adult patients with a confirmed genetic diagnosis of hereditary transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis (hATTR amyloidosis) in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Patients are symptomatic with early-stage neuropathy, defined as polyneuropathy disability [PND] stage I to less than or equal to IIIB or familial amyloidotic polyneuropathy [FAP] stage I or II
- And
- do not exhibit severe heart failure symptoms (defined as New York Heart Association [NYHA] class III or IV)
- And
- have not previously undergone a liver transplant.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of hATTR.

Initial coverage may be approved 30 mg administered intravenously once every three weeks for a period of nine months.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of patisiran per prescription at their pharmacy.

For renewal of coverage, patients must show continued benefit from treatment with patisiran and must NOT be:

- permanently bedridden and dependent on assistance for basic activities of daily living, NOR
- receiving end-of-life care.

Continued coverage may be approved for 30 mg every three weeks for a period of six months.

Coverage cannot be provided for use in combination with other interfering ribonucleic acid drugs or transthyretin stabilizers used to treat hATTR."

All requests (including renewal requests) for patisiran must be completed using the Patisiran/Vutrisiran for HATTR-PN Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60084).

2 MG / ML (BASE)	INJECTION		
00002489252	ONPATTRO	ANT	\$ 2100.4813

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PEGCETACOPLAN

Eligibility Criteria for Pegcetacoplan Coverage

In order to maintain the integrity of the ADBL, and having regard to the financial and social implications of covering pegcetacoplan for the treatment of paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH), the following special authorization criteria must be satisfied.

In order to be eligible for pegcetacoplan coverage for the treatment of PNH, a patient must have submitted a completed Application and have satisfied all of the following requirements:

The patient must:

- 1) Be an adult patient diagnosed with PNH in accordance with the requirements specified in the Clinical Criteria for pegcetacoplan;
 - 2) Have Alberta government-sponsored drug coverage;
 - 3) Meet the Registration Requirements;
 - 4) Satisfy the Clinical Criteria for pegcetacoplan (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate);
- AND
- 5) Meet the criteria specified in Contraindications to Coverage and Discontinuance of Coverage.

There is no guarantee that any application, whether for initial or continued coverage, will be approved. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the Minister or the Minister's delegate may:

- approve an Application;
- approve an Application with conditions;
- deny an Application;
- discontinue an approved Application; OR
- defer an Application pending the provision of further supporting information.

The process for review and approval is explained in further detail below.

Registration Requirements

If the patient is a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for pegcetacoplan in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for pegcetacoplan as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

If the patient is not a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five (5) years prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for pegcetacoplan in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for pegcetacoplan as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

The Minister reserves the right to modify or waive the Registration Requirements applicable to a given patient if the patient can establish to the satisfaction of the Minister that the patient has not moved to Alberta for the sole/primary purpose of obtaining coverage of pegcetacoplan.

Clinical Criteria

In addition to meeting Sections 1 and Sections 2 herein, to be considered for coverage of pegcetacoplan, a patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Hematology (i.e. a physician who holds specialty certification in Hematology from the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PEGCETACOPLAN

of Canada) and meet all of the following clinical criteria (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate).

a. Clinical Criteria - Initial Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for initial coverage:

- 1) The patient must have a confirmed diagnosis of PNH with all of the following:
 - 1.1. Patients must have met the ADBL coverage criteria for C5 inhibitor treatment (e.g., eculizumab) before receiving C5 inhibitor treatment.
 - 1.2. Patients must either have persistent anemia with hemoglobin levels <10.5 g/dL despite an adequate trial (i.e., 6 months) of C5 inhibitor treatment and causes other than extravascular hemolysis have been excluded, or have intolerable adverse events from C5 inhibitor treatment.

b. Clinical Criteria - Continued Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for continued coverage:

- 1) Patient eligibility must be reviewed six (6) months after commencing therapy and every six (6) months thereafter;

AND

2) Continued eligibility will be subject to the assessment of evidence, in accordance with the following monitoring requirements, which demonstrates:

- Clinical improvement in the patient, OR
- Stabilization of the patient's condition;

Monitoring requirements;

The patient's Specialist in Hematology must provide the following monitoring information every six (6) months:

- Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH);
- Full blood count and reticulocytes;
- Transfusion history for previous six months;
- Iron studies;
- Urea, electrolytes and eGFR;
- Recent clinical history; AND
- Any other information requested by the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor.

The patient's Specialist in Hematology must provide the following monitoring information every twelve (12) months:

- Confirmation that the patient has been immunized or reimmunized (meningococcal, pneumococcal 23-valent, pneumococcal 13-valent and Hib) according to current clinical guidelines for vaccine use;
- Progress reports on the clinical symptoms that formed the basis of initial eligibility;
- Quality of life, through clinical narrative;
- Granulocyte or monocyte clone size (by flow cytometry): AND
- Any other information requested by the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor.

c. Contraindications to Coverage

- Small clone size - granulocyte and monocyte clone sizes below 10%;
- Aplastic anaemia with two or more of the following: neutrophil count below $0.5 \times 10^9/L$, platelet count below $20 \times 10^9/L$, reticulocytes below $25 \times 10^9/L$, or severe bone marrow hypocellularity;
- Patients with a presence of another life threatening or severe disease where the long term prognosis is unlikely to be influenced by therapy (for example acute myeloid leukaemia or high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome); OR
- The presence of another medical condition that in the opinion of the Minister or Minister's delegate might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PEGCETACOPLAN

d. Discontinuation of Coverage

Coverage may be discontinued where one or more of the following situations apply:

- The patient or the patient's Specialist in Hematology fails to comply adequately with treatment or measures, including monitoring requirements, taken to evaluate the effectiveness of the therapy;
- There is a failure to provide the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor with information as required or as requested;
- If in the opinion of the Minister or the Minister's delegate, therapy fails to relieve the symptoms of disease that originally resulted in the patient being approved by the Minister or the Minister's delegate;
- The patient has (or develops) a condition referred to in Contraindications to Coverage.

The patient's Specialist in Hematology will be advised if their patient is at risk of being withdrawn from treatment for failure to comply with the above requirements or other perceived "non-compliance" and given a reasonable period of time to respond prior to coverage being discontinued.

Process for Pegcetacoplan Coverage

For both initial and continued coverage the following documents (the Application) must be completed and submitted:

- An Eculizumab/Pegcetacoplan/ Ravulizumab for Paroxysmal Nocturnal Hemoglobinuria Special Authorization Request Form completed by the patient's Specialist in Hematology;
- An Eculizumab/Pegcetacoplan/ Ravulizumab Consent Form completed by the patient, and the patient's Specialist in Hematology (for any initial coverage application);

AND

- Any other documentation that may be required by the Minister or the Minister's delegate.

a. Expert Review

Once the Minister or the Minister's delegate has confirmed that the patient meets the Registration Requirement or granted a waiver of the Registration Requirement, the Application will be given to one or more Expert Advisors for review.

The Application, together with the recommendation or recommendations of the Expert Advisor(s), is then forwarded to the Minister or the Minister's delegate for a decision regarding coverage.

After the Minister or Minister's delegate has rendered a decision, the patient's Specialist in Hematology and the patient will be notified by letter of the Minister's decision.

Approval of Coverage

The Minister or the Minister's delegate's decision in respect of an Application will specify the effective date of pegcetacoplan coverage, if coverage is approved.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of up to six (6) months as follows: One dose of pegcetacoplan (1080 mg) twice weekly. For patients switching to pegcetacoplan from a C5 inhibitor, for the first 4 weeks, one dose of pegcetacoplan (1080 mg) twice weekly in addition to the patient's current dose of C5 inhibitor. After 4 weeks, the patient must discontinue the C5 inhibitor while continuing on monotherapy with pegcetacoplan. The dosing regimen may be changed to 1080 mg every third day if the patient has a LDH level greater than 2 times the upper limit of normal (ULN) on twice weekly dosing.

Continued coverage may be approved for one dose of 1080 mg of pegcetacoplan administered twice weekly (or every third day if the patient has a LDH level greater than 2 times the ULN on twice weekly dosing) for a period of six (6) months.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PEGCETACOPLAN

If a patient is approved for coverage, prescriptions for pegcetacoplan must be written by a Specialist in Hematology. To avoid wastage, prescription quantities are limited to a two week supply. Extended quantity and vacation supplies are not permitted. The Government is not responsible and will not pay for costs associated with wastage or improper storage of pegcetacoplan.

Approval of coverage is granted for a specific period, to a maximum of six (6) months. If continued treatment is necessary, it is the responsibility of the patient and the Specialist in Hematology to submit a new Application to re-apply for pegcetacoplan coverage, and receive a decision thereon, prior to the expiry date of the authorization period.

Coverage will not be approved when any complement inhibitors are to be used in combination except in the first 4 weeks of treatment with a C5 inhibitor. Patients may be permitted to switch back to their previously trialed C5 inhibitor.

Withdrawal

Therapy may be withdrawn at the request of the patient at any time. Notification of withdrawal from therapy must be made by the Specialist in Hematology or patient in writing.

Applications, withdrawal requests, and any other information to be provided must be sent to Clinical Drug Services, Alberta Blue Cross.

1,080 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002533294	EMPAVELI	BVM	\$ 4970.0000

PEGFILGRASTIM

"In patients with non-myeloid malignancies, receiving myelosuppressive anti-neoplastic drugs with curative intent, to decrease the incidence of infection, as manifested by febrile neutropenia."

All requests for pegfilgrastim must be completed using the Filgrastim/Pegfilgrastim Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60013).

Please note: Coverage cannot be considered for palliative patients.

6 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002529343	LAPELGA	APX	\$ 1375.0000
6 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002484153	FULPHILA (0.6 ML SYRINGE)	BBC	\$ 492.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002474565	LAPELGA (0.6 ML SYRINGE)	APX	\$ 1375.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002506238	NYVEPRIA (0.6 ML SYRINGE)	PFI	\$ 1375.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002497395	ZIEXTENZO (0.6 ML SYRINGE)	SDZ	\$ 1375.0000

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory patients with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5). Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of peg-interferon beta-1a per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of peg-interferon beta-1a per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A

1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for peginterferon beta-1a must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

125 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002444399

PLEGRIDY

BIO

\$

926.0452

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A/ PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory patients with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of peg-interferon beta-1a per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of peg-interferon beta-1a per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 12 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 12 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least one relapse* per 12 month period; or

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A/ PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A

2) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for interferon beta-1b must be completed using the Dimethyl Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1a/Ocrelizumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1b for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

63 MCG / SYR * 94 MCG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002444402 PLEGRIDY	BIO	\$	926.0452

PERAMPANEL

"For adjunctive therapy in patients with refractory partial-onset seizures or primary generalized tonic-clonic (PGTC) seizures who meet all of the following criteria:

- Are currently receiving two or more antiepileptic medications, AND
- Have failed or demonstrated intolerance to three other antiepileptic medications, AND
- Therapy must be initiated by a Neurologist.

For the purpose of administering these criteria failure is defined as inability to achieve satisfactory seizure control.

Special authorization may be granted for six months.

Coverage cannot be provided for brivaracetam, eslicarbazepine, lacosamide or perampanel when these medications are intended for use in combination.

Each of these products are eligible for auto-renewal"

2 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002522632	TARO-PERAMPANEL	TAR	\$ 5.7128
00002404516	FYCOMPA	EIS	\$ 10.3869
4 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002522640	TARO-PERAMPANEL	TAR	\$ 5.7128
00002404524	FYCOMPA	EIS	\$ 10.3869
6 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002522659	TARO-PERAMPANEL	TAR	\$ 5.7128
00002404532	FYCOMPA	EIS	\$ 10.3869
8 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002522667	TARO-PERAMPANEL	TAR	\$ 5.7128
00002404540	FYCOMPA	EIS	\$ 10.3869
10 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002522675	TARO-PERAMPANEL	TAR	\$ 5.7128
00002404559	FYCOMPA	EIS	\$ 10.3869
12 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002522683	TARO-PERAMPANEL	TAR	\$ 5.7128
00002404567	FYCOMPA	EIS	\$ 10.3869

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PIBRENTASVIR/ GLECAPREVIR

"For treatment-naive or treatment-experienced (1) adult patients with chronic hepatitis C infection who meet all of the following criteria:

I) Prescribed by or in consultation with a hepatologist, gastroenterologist or infectious disease specialist (except on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to these specialties is not available);

AND

II) Laboratory confirmed hepatitis C genotype (2) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6;

AND

III) Laboratory confirmed quantitative HCV RNA value within the last 6 months:

AND

IV) Fibrosis (3) stage of F0 or greater (Metavir scale or equivalent).

Duration of therapy reimbursed:

- Treatment-naive, without cirrhosis: 8 weeks
- Treatment-naive, with compensated cirrhosis (4): 8 weeks
- Treatment-experienced (1) genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6, without cirrhosis: 8 weeks
- Treatment-experienced (1) genotype 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6, with compensated cirrhosis (4): 12 weeks
- NS3/4A protease inhibitor treatment-experienced (5) genotype 1, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (4): 12 weeks
- NS5A inhibitor treatment-experienced (6) genotype 1, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (4): 16 weeks
- Treatment-experienced (1) genotype 3, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (4): 16 weeks

Exclusion criteria:

- Patients currently being treated with another HCV antiviral agent

Notes:

1. Treatment experienced is defined as those who have previously been treated with a regimen containing interferon, peginterferon (P), ribavirin (R), and/or sofosbuvir (e.g. PR, SOF + PR, SOF + R), but have no prior treatment experience with an NS3/4A protease inhibitor or NS5A inhibitor.
2. HCV genotype testing is optional for treatment naive patients.
3. Fibrosis score test is optional. Acceptable methods include liver biopsy, transient elastography (FibroScan), fibrotest and serum biomarker panels (such as AST-to-Platelet Ratio Index or Fibrosis-4 score) either alone or in combination.
4. Compensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh A (i.e. score 5 to 6).
5. NS3/4A protease inhibitor treatment-experienced is defined as those who have previously been treated with a regimen containing a non-structural protein 3/4A (NS3/4A) protease inhibitor, but without an NS5A inhibitor.
6. NS5A inhibitor treatment-experienced is defined as those who have previously been treated with a regimen containing an NS5A inhibitor, but without an NS3/4A protease inhibitor, such as daclatasvir + sofosbuvir, ledipasvir/sofosbuvir, or sofosbuvir/velpatasvir.
7. Health care professionals are advised to refer to the product monograph and prescribing guidelines for appropriate use of the drug product, including use in special populations."

All requests for pibrentasvir/glecaprevir must be completed using the Glecaprevir/Pibrentasvir for Chronic Hepatitis C Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60102).

40 MG * 100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002467550 MAVIRET

ABV

\$ 238.0952

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PIOGLITAZONE HCL

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN

"For the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin or who are intolerant to metformin (e.g. dermatologic reactions) or for whom the product is contraindicated."

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

15 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002391600	ACH-PIOGLITAZONE	AHI	\$	0.6225
00002302861	ACT PIOGLITAZONE	TEV	\$	0.6225
00002397307	JAMP-PIOGLITAZONE	JPC	\$	0.6225
00002326477	MINT-PIOGLITAZONE	MPI	\$	0.6225
30 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002339587	ACH-PIOGLITAZONE	AHI	\$	0.8721
00002302888	ACT PIOGLITAZONE	TEV	\$	0.8721
00002302950	APO-PIOGLITAZONE	APX	\$	0.8721
00002365529	JAMP-PIOGLITAZONE	JPC	\$	0.8721
00002326485	MINT-PIOGLITAZONE	MPI	\$	0.8721
45 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002339595	ACH-PIOGLITAZONE	AHI	\$	1.3113
00002302896	ACT PIOGLITAZONE	TEV	\$	1.3113
00002365537	JAMP-PIOGLITAZONE	JPC	\$	1.3113
00002326493	MINT-PIOGLITAZONE	MPI	\$	1.3113

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PIPERACILLIN SODIUM/ TAZOBACTAM SODIUM

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or Hematology, or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of:

- 1) Second-line therapy of intra-abdominal sepsis where there are serious adverse events due to first-line therapy or documented failure of first-line therapy (e.g. ampicillin + gentamicin + metronidazole), as defined by clinical deterioration after 72 h of antibiotic therapy or lack of improvement after completion of antibiotic therapy or
- 2) Second-line therapy of severe polymicrobial skin and skin structure infections (e.g. limb threatening diabetic foot) or
- 3) Therapy of severe ventilator-associated pneumonia where Pseudomonas and Staphylococcus aureus coverage is needed, or
- 4) Therapy for infections involving multi-resistant Pseudomonas aeruginosa from pulmonary secretions in cystic fibrosis patients, lung transplant patients or patients with bronchiectasis , where there is documented susceptibility to piperacillin/tazobactam sodium, or
- 5) For use in other Health Canada approved indications, in consultation with a specialist in Infectious Diseases.**

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or Hematology, or a designated prescriber.

In order to comply with all of the above criteria, information is required regarding the type of infection and organisms involved. Also, where the criteria restrict coverage of the requested drug to non-first line therapy, information is required regarding previous first-line antibiotic therapy that has been utilized, the patient's response to therapy, and the first line agents the organism is resistant to or why other first-line therapies cannot be used in this patient. Also, where applicable, the specialist in Infectious Diseases that recommended this drug is required.

2 G / VIAL (BASE) * 250 MG / VIAL (BASE) INJECTION					
00002308444	PIPERACILLIN AND TAZOBACTAM	APX	\$		4.1727
00002362619	PIPERACILLIN AND TAZOBACTAM	STM	\$		4.1727
00002299623	PIPERACILLIN SODIUM/TAZOBACTAM SODIUM	SDZ	\$		4.1727
3 G / VIAL (BASE) * 375 MG / VIAL (BASE) INJECTION					
00002362627	PIPERACILLIN AND TAZOBACTAM	STM	\$		6.2591
00002299631	PIPERACILLIN SODIUM/TAZOBACTAM SODIUM	SDZ	\$		6.2591
00002370166	PIPERACILLIN/TAZOBACTAM	TEV	\$		6.2591
4 G / VIAL (BASE) * 500 MG / VIAL (BASE) INJECTION					
00002308460	PIPERACILLIN AND TAZOBACTAM	APX	\$		8.3458
00002362635	PIPERACILLIN AND TAZOBACTAM	STM	\$		8.3458
00002299658	PIPERACILLIN SODIUM/TAZOBACTAM SODIUM	SDZ	\$		8.3458
00002370174	PIPERACILLIN/TAZOBACTAM	TEV	\$		8.3458

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

PIRFENIDONE

"Initial approval criteria:

Adult patients with a diagnosis of mild to moderate idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF):

- Diagnosis confirmed by a respirologist and a high-resolution CT scan within the previous 24 months.
- All other causes of restrictive lung disease (e.g. collagen vascular disorder or hypersensitivity pneumonitis) should be excluded.
- Mild to moderate IPF is defined as forced vital capacity (FVC) greater than or equal to 50% of predicted.
- Patient is under the care of a physician with experience in IPF.

Initial approval period: 7 months (allow 4 weeks for repeat pulmonary function tests)

Initial renewal criteria (at 6 months):

Patients must NOT demonstrate progression of disease defined as an absolute decline in percent predicted FVC of greater than or equal to 10% from initiation of therapy until renewal (initial 6 month treatment period). If a patient has experienced progression as defined above, then the results should be validated with a confirmatory pulmonary function test conducted 4 weeks later.

Approval period: 6 months

Second and subsequent renewals (at 12 months and thereafter):

Patients must NOT demonstrate progression of disease defined as an absolute decline in percent predicted FVC of greater than or equal to 10% within any 12 month period. If a patient has experienced progression as defined above, then the results should be validated with a confirmatory pulmonary function test conducted 4 weeks later.

Approval period: 12 months

Exclusion Criteria:

Combination use of pirfenidone and nintedanib will not be funded.

Notes:

Patients who have experienced intolerance or failure to pirfenidone or nintedanib will be considered for the alternate agent provided that the patient continues to meet the above coverage criteria."

All requests for pirfenidone must be completed using the Nintedanib/Pirfenidone Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60051).

267 MG ORAL TABLET

00002537753	AURO-PIRFENIDONE	AUR	\$	3.3560
00002514702	JAMP PIRFENIDONE	JPC	\$	3.3560
00002531526	PMS-PIRFENIDONE	PMS	\$	3.3560
00002488507	SANDOZ PIRFENIDONE	SDZ	\$	3.3560
00002464489	ESBRIET	HLR	\$	13.4240

801 MG ORAL TABLET

00002537761	AURO-PIRFENIDONE	AUR	\$	10.0680
00002514710	JAMP PIRFENIDONE	JPC	\$	10.0680
00002531534	PMS-PIRFENIDONE	PMS	\$	10.0680
00002488515	SANDOZ PIRFENIDONE	SDZ	\$	10.0680
00002464500	ESBRIET	HLR	\$	40.2720

267 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002509938	JAMP PIRFENIDONE	JPC	\$	6.7120
00002488833	SANDOZ PIRFENIDONE	SDZ	\$	6.7120

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

PIRFENIDONE

PROPRANOLOL HCL

"For the treatment of proliferating infantile hemangioma requiring systemic therapy and at least one of the following:

- Life- or function-threatening hemangioma, OR
- Ulcerated hemangioma with pain and/or lack of response to simple wound care measures, OR
- Hemangioma with a risk of permanent scarring or disfigurement.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months for patients who are responding to therapy or experience relapse of symptoms after treatment discontinuation."

3.75 MG / ML ORAL SOLUTION				
00002457857	HEMANGIOL	PIE	\$	2.2808

RALOXIFENE HCL

Osteoporosis

"For the treatment of osteoporosis in patients with a 20% or greater 10-year fracture risk who have documented intolerance to alendronate 70 mg or risedronate 35 mg. Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

"Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 6 months after the last dose of denosumab 60 mg/syr injection syringe."

"Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 12 months after the last dose of zoledronic acid 0.05 mg/ml injection."

Note: The fracture risk can be determined by the World Health Organization's fracture risk assessment tool, FRAX, or the most recent (2010) version of the Canadian Association of Radiologists and Osteoporosis Canada (CAROC) table.

All requests for raloxifene hydrochloride for Osteoporosis must be completed using the Alendronate/Raloxifene/Risedronate for Osteoporosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60043).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal for the treatment of osteoporosis.

60 MG ORAL TABLET				
00002358840	ACT RALOXIFENE	TEV	\$	0.5134
00002279215	APO-RALOXIFENE	APX	\$	0.5134
00002540681	JAMP RALOXIFENE	JPC	\$	0.5134
00002239028	EVISTA	LIL	\$	2.0846

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

Atypical Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome

1. Eligibility Criteria for Ravulizumab Coverage

In order to maintain the integrity of the ADBL, and having regard to the financial and social implications of covering ravulizumab for the treatment of atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome (aHUS), the following special authorization criteria must be satisfied.

In order to be eligible for ravulizumab coverage for the treatment of aHUS, a patient must have submitted a completed Application and have satisfied all of the following requirements:

The patient must:

- 1) Be a patient one month of age and older diagnosed with aHUS in accordance with the requirements specified in the Clinical Criteria for ravulizumab;
 - 2) Have Alberta government-sponsored drug coverage;
 - 3) Meet the Registration Requirements;
 - 4) Satisfy the Clinical Criteria for ravulizumab (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate);
- AND
- 5) Meet the criteria specified in Contraindications to Coverage and Discontinuance of Coverage.

There is no guarantee that any application, whether for initial or continued coverage, will be approved. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the Minister or the Minister's delegate may:

- approve an Application;
- approve an Application with conditions;
- deny an Application;
- discontinue an approved Application; OR
- defer an Application pending the provision of further supporting information.

The process for review and approval is explained in further detail below.

2. Registration Requirements

If the patient is a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than one (1) year of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for ravulizumab in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for ravulizumab as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

If the patient is not a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five (5) years prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than five years of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five years; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for ravulizumab in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for ravulizumab as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

The Minister reserves the right to modify or waive the Registration Requirements applicable to a

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

given patient if the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative can establish to the satisfaction of the Minister that the patient has not moved to Alberta for the sole/primary purpose of obtaining coverage of ravulizumab.

3. Clinical Criteria

Patients with insufficient initial response or who have failed treatment with eculizumab at the Health Canada-recommended dosage are not eligible for reimbursement of ravulizumab.

In addition to meeting Sections 1 and Sections 2 herein, to be considered for coverage of ravulizumab, a patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology (i.e. a physician who holds specialty certification in Hematology or Nephrology from the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada) and meet all of the following clinical criteria (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate).

a. Clinical Criteria - Initial Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for initial coverage:

1. Confirmed diagnosis of aHUS at initial presentation, defined by presence of thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA):
 - A disintegrin and metalloproteinase with a thrombospondin type 1 motif, member 13 (ADAMTS-13) activity $\geq 10\%$ on blood samples taken prior to plasma exchange or plasma infusion (PE/PI); and
 - Shiga toxin producing Escherichia coli (STEC) test negative in patients with a history of bloody diarrhea in the preceding two weeks; and
 - TMA must be unexplained (not a secondary TMA).

2. Evidence of ongoing active TMA and progressing, defined by laboratory test abnormalities despite plasmapheresis, if appropriate. Patients must demonstrate:
 - Unexplained (not a secondary TMA) thrombocytopenia (platelet count $< 150 \times 10^9/L$); and hemolysis as indicated by the documentation of two of the following: schistocytes on the blood film; low or absent haptoglobin; or lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal; OR
 - Tissue biopsy confirming TMA in patients who do not have evidence of platelet consumption and hemolysis.

3. Evidence of at least one of the following documented clinical features of active organ damage or impairment:
 - Kidney impairment, as demonstrated by one of the following:
 - a) A decline in estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) of $>20\%$ in a patient with pre-existing renal impairment; and/or
 - b) Serum creatinine (SCr) $>$ upper limit of normal (ULN) for age or GFR <60 mL/min and renal function deteriorating despite prior PE/PI in patients who have no history of pre-existing renal impairment (i.e., who have no baseline eGFR measurement); or
 - c) SCr $>$ the age appropriate ULN in pediatric patients (as determined by or in consultation with a pediatric nephrologist)OR
 - Onset of neurological impairment related to TMA; or
 - Other TMA-related manifestations, such as cardiac ischemia, bowel ischemia, pancreatitis, or retinal vein occlusion.

AND

4. All patients must receive meningococcal immunization with a quadravalent vaccine (A, C, Y and W135) at least two (2) weeks prior to receiving the first dose of ravulizumab. Treating physicians will be required to submit confirmation of meningococcal immunizations in order for their patients to continue to be eligible for treatment with ravulizumab. Pneumococcal immunization with a 23-valent polysaccharide vaccine and a 13-valent conjugate vaccine, and a Haemophilus influenzae type b (Hib) vaccine must be given according to current clinical

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

guidelines. All patients must be monitored and reimmunized according to current clinical guidelines for vaccine use.

For kidney transplant patients: Transplant patients with a documented history of aHUS (i.e., history of TMA [not a secondary TMA only] with ADAMTS 13 >10%) would be eligible for ravulizumab if they:

- Develop TMA immediately (within hours to 1 month) following a kidney transplant; or
- Previously lost a native or transplanted kidney due to the development of TMA; or
- Have a history of proven aHUS and require prophylaxis with ravulizumab at the time of a kidney transplant.

For all patients: Patients should not have a history of ravulizumab treatment failure* (i.e., treated with ravulizumab with a previous aHUS recurrence).

*Treatment failure is defined as:

- Dialysis-dependent at six months, and failed to demonstrate resolution or stabilization of neurological or extra-renal complications if these were originally present; OR
- On dialysis for >= four of the previous six months while receiving ravulizumab and failed to demonstrate resolution or stabilization of neurological or extra-renal complications if these were originally present; OR
- Worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR or increase in SrCr >=25% from baseline.

b. Clinical Criteria - Continued Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for continued coverage:

- 1) Patient eligibility must be reviewed six (6) months after commencing therapy, twelve (12) months after commencing therapy, followed by every 12 months thereafter;

AND

- 2) Continued eligibility will be subject to the assessment of evidence, in accordance with the following monitoring requirements, which demonstrates:

- Clinical improvement in the patient, OR
- Stabilization of the patient's condition;

Monitoring requirements;

The patient's Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology must provide the following monitoring information six (6) months after commencing therapy and twelve (12) months after commencing therapy:

- Have documented treatment response defined as, hematological normalization (e.g., platelet count, LDH), stabilization of end organ damage (such as acute kidney injury and brain ischemia), transplant graft survival in susceptible individuals, and dialysis avoidance in patients who are pre- end-stage kidney disease (ESKD)

OR

- Have limited organ reserve* or high-risk genetic mutation such as Factor H deficiency.

*Limited organ reserve is defined as: significant cardiomyopathy, neurological, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment related to TMA; or Grade 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease (eGFR <30 mL/min).

AND

- Absence of treatment failure (as defined above).

The patient's Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology must provide the following monitoring information every twelve (12) months:

- Confirmation that the patient has been immunized or reimmunized (meningococcal, pneumococcal 23-valent, pneumococcal 13-valent and Hib) according to current clinical guidelines for vaccine use;
- Progress reports on the clinical symptoms that formed the basis of initial eligibility;
- Quality of life, through clinical narrative; AND
- Any other information requested by the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

For subsequent renewals, ongoing coverage may be considered only if the patient is re-assessed every 12 months and meets ALL of the following criteria;

- Treatment response and no treatment failure (as defined above), AND
- The patient has limited organ reserve (as defined above) or high-risk genetic mutation.

A patient previously diagnosed with aHUS and who responded to treatment with ravulizumab and has not failed ravulizumab is eligible to restart ravulizumab if the patient redevelops a TMA related to aHUS and meets the following clinical conditions:

- Significant hemolysis as evidenced by presence of schistocytes on the blood film, or low or absent haptoglobin, or LDH above normal; AND EITHER
- Platelet consumption as measured by either $\geq 25\%$ decline from patient baseline or thrombocytopenia (platelet count $< 150 \times 10^9/L$); OR
- TMA-related organ impairment (e.g., unexplained rise in serum creatinine with onset of urine dipstick positive for hemoglobin) including on recent biopsy."

c. Contraindications to Coverage

- The presence of another medical condition that in the opinion of the Minister or Minister's delegate might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy.

d. Discontinuation of Coverage

Coverage may be discontinued where one or more of the following situations apply:

- The patient or the patient's Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology fails to comply adequately with treatment or measures, including monitoring requirements, taken to evaluate the effectiveness of the therapy;
 - There is a failure to provide the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor with information as required or as requested;
 - If in the opinion of the Minister or the Minister's delegate, therapy fails to relieve the symptoms of disease that originally resulted in the patient being approved by the Minister or the Minister's delegate;
 - The patient has (or develops) a condition referred to in Contraindications to Coverage.
- The patient's Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology will be advised if their patient is at risk of being withdrawn from treatment for failure to comply with the above requirements or other perceived "non-compliance" and given a reasonable period of time to respond prior to coverage being discontinued.

4. Process for Ravulizumab Coverage

For both initial and continued coverage the following documents (the Application) must be completed and submitted:

- A Ravulizumab for Atypical Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome Special Authorization Request Form completed by the patient's Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology;
- An Eculizumab/Pegcetacoplan/Ravulizumab Consent Form completed by the patient, or a patient's parent/guardian/legal representative, and the patient's Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology (for any initial coverage application); AND
- Any other documentation that may be required by the Minister or the Minister's delegate.

a. Expert Review

Once the Minister or the Minister's delegate has confirmed that the patient meets the Registration Requirement or granted a waiver of the Registration Requirement, the Application will be given to one or more Expert Advisors for review.

The Application, together with the recommendation or recommendations of the Expert Advisor(s), is then forwarded to the Minister or the Minister's delegate for a decision regarding coverage.

After the Minister or Minister's delegate has rendered a decision, the patient's Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology and the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative will be notified by letter of the Minister's decision.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

5. Approval of Coverage

The Minister or the Minister's delegate's decision in respect of an Application will specify the effective date of ravulizumab coverage, if coverage is approved.

Initial coverage may be approved for up to 600 mg every 4 weeks for patients weighing 5 kg to less than 20 kg, or up to 3,600 mg every 8 weeks for patients weighing 20 kg or greater for a period of 6 months.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for up to 600 mg every 4 weeks for patients weighing 5 kg to less than 20 kg, or up to 3,600 mg every 8 weeks for patients weighing 20 kg or greater for a period of 6 months and every 12 months thereafter.

If a patient is approved for coverage, prescriptions for ravulizumab must be written by a Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology. To avoid wastage, prescription quantities are limited to one dose per fill. Extended quantity and vacation supplies are not permitted. The Government is not responsible and will not pay for costs associated with wastage or improper storage of ravulizumab.

Approval of coverage is granted for a specific period, to a maximum of twelve (12) months. If continued treatment is necessary, it is the responsibility of the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative and the Specialist in Hematology or Nephrology to submit a new Application to re-apply for ravulizumab coverage, and receive a decision thereon, prior to the expiry date of the authorization period.

Coverage will not be approved when any complement inhibitors are to be used in combination.

6. Withdrawal

Therapy may be withdrawn at the request of the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative at any time. Notification of withdrawal from therapy must be made by the Specialist in Hematology, Nephrology or patient in writing.

Applications, withdrawal requests, and any other information to be provided must be sent to Clinical Drug Services, Alberta Blue Cross

Paroxysmal Nocturnal Hemoglobinuria

1. Eligibility Criteria for Ravulizumab Coverage

In order to maintain the integrity of the ADBL, and having regard to the financial and social implications of covering ravulizumab for the treatment of paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH), the following special authorization criteria must be satisfied.

In order to be eligible for ravulizumab coverage for the treatment of PNH, a patient must have submitted a completed Application and have satisfied all of the following requirements:

The patient must:

- 1) Be an adult patient diagnosed with PNH in accordance with the requirements specified in the Clinical Criteria for ravulizumab;
 - 2) Have Alberta government-sponsored drug coverage;
 - 3) Meet the Registration Requirements;
 - 4) Satisfy the Clinical Criteria for ravulizumab (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate);
- AND
- 5) Meet the criteria specified in Contraindications to Coverage and Discontinuance of Coverage.

There is no guarantee that any application, whether for initial or continued coverage, will be approved. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the Minister or the Minister's delegate may:

- approve an Application;

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

- approve an Application with conditions;
- deny an Application;
- discontinue an approved Application; OR
- defer an Application pending the provision of further supporting information.

The process for review and approval is explained in further detail below.

2. Registration Requirements

If the patient is a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for ravulizumab in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for ravulizumab as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

If the patient is not a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five (5) years prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for ravulizumab in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for ravulizumab as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

The Minister reserves the right to modify or waive the Registration Requirements applicable to a given patient if the patient can establish to the satisfaction of the Minister that the patient has not moved to Alberta for the sole/primary purpose of obtaining coverage of ravulizumab.

3. Clinical Criteria

Patients with insufficient initial response or who have failed treatment with eculizumab at the Health Canada-recommended dosage are not eligible for reimbursement of ravulizumab.

In addition to meeting Sections 1 and Sections 2 herein, to be considered for coverage of ravulizumab, a patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Hematology (i.e. a physician who holds specialty certification in Hematology from the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada) and meet all of the following clinical criteria (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate).

a. Clinical Criteria - Initial Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for initial coverage:

- 1) The diagnosis of PNH must have been established by flow cytometry and/or a FLAER test. The proportion of circulating cells of each type which are GPI-deficient and hence of the PNH clone is quantitated by flow cytometry. Patients must have a:
 - PNH granulocyte or monocyte clone size equal to or greater than 10%, AND
 - Raised LDH (value at least 1.5 times the upper limit of normal for the reporting laboratory).

2) Patients with a granulocyte or monocyte clone size equal to or greater than 10% also require AT LEAST ONE of the following:

- Thrombosis: Evidence that the patient has had a thrombotic or embolic event which required the institution of therapeutic anticoagulant therapy;
- Transfusions: Evidence that the patient has been transfused with at least four (4) units of red blood cells in the last twelve (12) months;
- Anemia: Evidence that the patient has chronic or recurrent anemia where causes other than

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

hemolysis have been excluded and demonstrated by more than one measure of less than or equal to 70g/L or by more than one measure of less than or equal to 100 g/L with concurrent symptoms of anemia;

- Pulmonary insufficiency: Evidence that the patient has debilitating shortness of breath and/or chest pain resulting in limitation of normal activity (New York Heart Association Class III) and/or established diagnosis of pulmonary arterial hypertension, where causes other than PNH have been excluded;
- Renal insufficiency: Evidence that the patient has a history of renal insufficiency, demonstrated by an eGFR less than or equal to 60mL/min/1.73m², where causes other than PNH have been excluded; OR
- Smooth muscle spasm: Evidence that the patient has recurrent episodes of severe pain requiring hospitalisation and/or narcotic analgesia, where causes other than PNH have been excluded.

AND

3) All patients must receive meningococcal immunization with a quadravalent vaccine (A, C, Y and W135) at least two (2) weeks prior to receiving the first dose of ravulizumab. Treating physicians will be required to submit confirmation of meningococcal immunizations in order for their patients to continue to be eligible for treatment with ravulizumab. Pneumococcal immunization with a 23-valent polysaccharide vaccine and a 13-valent conjugate vaccine, and a Haemophilus influenza type b (Hib) vaccine must be given according to current clinical guidelines. All patients must be monitored and reimmunized according to current clinical guidelines for vaccine use.

b. Clinical Criteria - Continued Coverage

All of the following Clinical Criteria must be established on the basis of evidence to the satisfaction of the Minister or the Minister's delegate for continued coverage:

- 1) Patient eligibility must be reviewed six (6) months after commencing therapy and every six (6) months thereafter;

AND

2) Continued eligibility will be subject to the assessment of evidence, in accordance with the following monitoring requirements, which demonstrates:

- Clinical improvement in the patient, OR
- Stabilization of the patient's condition;

Monitoring requirements;

The patient's Specialist in Hematology must provide the following monitoring information every six (6) months:

- Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH);
- Full blood count and reticulocytes;
- Transfusion history for previous six months;
- Iron studies;
- Urea, electrolytes and eGFR;
- Recent clinical history; AND
- Any other information requested by the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor.

The patient's Specialist in Hematology must provide the following monitoring information every twelve (12) months:

- Confirmation that the patient has been immunized or reimmunized (meningococcal, pneumococcal 23-valent, pneumococcal 13-valent and Hib) according to current clinical guidelines for vaccine use;
- Progress reports on the clinical symptoms that formed the basis of initial eligibility;
- Quality of life, through clinical narrative;
- Granulocyte or monocyte clone size (by flow cytometry): AND
- Any other information requested by the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor.

c. Contraindications to Coverage

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

- Small clone size - granulocyte and monocyte clone sizes below 10%;
- Aplastic anaemia with two or more of the following: neutrophil count below $0.5 \times 10^9/L$, platelet count below $20 \times 10^9/L$, reticulocytes below $25 \times 10^9/L$, or severe bone marrow hypocellularity;
- Patients with a presence of another life threatening or severe disease where the long term prognosis is unlikely to be influenced by therapy (for example acute myeloid leukaemia or high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome); OR
- The presence of another medical condition that in the opinion of the Minister or Minister's delegate might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy.

d. Discontinuation of Coverage

Coverage may be discontinued where one or more of the following situations apply:

- The patient or the patient's Specialist in Hematology fails to comply adequately with treatment or measures, including monitoring requirements, taken to evaluate the effectiveness of the therapy;
- There is a failure to provide the Minister, the Minister's delegate, or an Expert Advisor with information as required or as requested;
- If in the opinion of the Minister or the Minister's delegate, therapy fails to relieve the symptoms of disease that originally resulted in the patient being approved by the Minister or the Minister's delegate;
- The patient has (or develops) a condition referred to in Contraindications to Coverage.

The patient's Specialist in Hematology will be advised if their patient is at risk of being withdrawn from treatment for failure to comply with the above requirements or other perceived "non-compliance" and given a reasonable period of time to respond prior to coverage being discontinued.

4. Process for Ravulizumab Coverage

For both initial and continued coverage the following documents (the Application) must be completed and submitted:

- An Eculizumab/Pegcetacoplan/Ravulizumab for Paroxysmal Nocturnal Hemoglobinuria Special Authorization Request Form completed by the patient's Specialist in Hematology;
- An Eculizumab/ Pegcetacoplan/Ravulizumab Consent Form completed by the patient and the patient's Specialist in Hematology (for any initial coverage application); AND
- Any other documentation that may be required by the Minister or the Minister's delegate.

a. Expert Review

Once the Minister or the Minister's delegate has confirmed that the patient meets the Registration Requirement or granted a waiver of the Registration Requirement, the Application will be given to one or more Expert Advisors for review.

The Application, together with the recommendation or recommendations of the Expert Advisor(s), is then forwarded to the Minister or the Minister's delegate for a decision regarding coverage.

After the Minister or Minister's delegate has rendered a decision, the patient's Specialist in Hematology and the patient will be notified by letter of the Minister's decision.

5. Approval of Coverage

The Minister or the Minister's delegate's decision in respect of an Application will specify the effective date of ravulizumab coverage, if coverage is approved.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of up to six (6) months as follows: One loading dose of ravulizumab followed a maintenance dose at week 2, then one maintenance dose every eight (8) weeks.

Doses are based on the patient's body weight. The loading dose is as follows: 2400 mg for

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RAVULIZUMAB

patients weighing 40 kg to less than 60 kg, 2700 mg for patients weighing 60 kg to less than 100 kg, or 3000 mg for patients weighing 100 kg or more. Maintenance dosing is as follows: 3000 mg for patients weighing 40 kg to less than 60 kg, 3300 mg for patients weighing 60 kg to less than 100 kg, or 3600 mg for patients weighing 100 kg or more.

Continued coverage may be approved for one dose of ravulizumab administered every eight (8) weeks, for a period of six (6) months.

The ravulizumab dosing schedule is allowed to occasionally vary by plus/minus 7 days of the scheduled infusion day (except for the first maintenance dose) but the subsequent dose should be administered according to the original schedule.

If a patient is approved for coverage, prescriptions for ravulizumab must be written by a Specialist in Hematology. To avoid wastage, prescription quantities are limited to one dose per fill. Extended quantity and vacation supplies are not permitted. The Government is not responsible and will not pay for costs associated with wastage or improper storage of ravulizumab.

Approval of coverage is granted for a specific period, to a maximum of six (6) months. If continued treatment is necessary, it is the responsibility of the patient and the Specialist in Hematology to submit a new Application to re-apply for ravulizumab coverage, and receive a decision thereon, prior to the expiry date of the authorization period.

Coverage will not be approved when any complement inhibitors are to be used in combination. Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed complement inhibitor.

6. Withdrawal

Therapy may be withdrawn at the request of the patient or the patient's guardian/legal representative at any time. Notification of withdrawal from therapy must be made by the Specialist in Hematology or patient in writing.

Applications, withdrawal requests, and any other information to be provided must be sent to Clinical Drug Services, Alberta Blue Cross.

10 MG / ML INJECTION

00002491559	ULTOMIRIS	APG	\$	242.7383
-------------	-----------	-----	----	----------

100 MG / ML INJECTION

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002533456	ULTOMIRIS (1100 MG/11 ML)	APG	\$	2427.3818
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002533448	ULTOMIRIS (300 MG/3 ML)	APG	\$	2427.3833

RIFABUTIN

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For susceptible infections when prescribed in consultation with a Specialist in Infectious Diseases.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."*

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

150 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002063786	MYCOBUTIN	PFI	\$	6.2161
-------------	-----------	-----	----	--------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

RIFAXIMIN

"For reducing the risk of recurrent Hepatic Encephalopathy (HE) (i.e. 2 or more episodes), in patients with a diagnosis of cirrhosis of the liver or presence of portal hypertension. Patients must have tried lactulose and been unable to achieve adequate control of HE recurrence with lactulose alone. Rifaximin must be used in combination with a maximal tolerated dose of lactulose.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests for rifaximin must be submitted using the Rifaximin Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60112).

550 MG ORAL TABLET				
00002410702	ZAXINE	SLX	\$	8.3030

RILUZOLE

"For use in patients who have probable or definite diagnosis of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) as defined by World Federation of Neurology (WFN) criteria who have a vital capacity of >60% predicted and do not have a tracheostomy for invasive ventilation. This drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Neurology."

"Patients who previously received Rilutek and were not eligible for the Phase IV study can also be considered for coverage if they meet the special authorization criteria."

"Coverage cannot be renewed once the patient has a tracheostomy for the purpose of invasive ventilation."

50 MG ORAL TABLET				
00002352583	APO-RILUZOLE	APX	\$	3.4361
00002390299	MYLAN-RILUZOLE	MYP	\$	3.4361
00002242763	RILUTEK	SAV	\$	10.5500

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RISANKIZUMAB

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of risankizumab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- risankizumab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of risankizumab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of risankizumab intravenous (IV) OR subcutaneous (SC) per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of risankizumab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with risankizumab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of risankizumab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar.

[Note: Patients who have used the above treatments in combination will not be required to be challenged with individual treatments as monotherapy]

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RISANKIZUMAB

requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with risankizumab by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 600 mg dose of risankizumab IV per New Patient at 0, 4 and 8 weeks.
- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.
- As an interim measure, one 360 mg dose of risankizumab SC will be provided at week 12 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

Maintenance Dosing:

- 'Maintenance Dosing' means one 360 mg dose of risankizumab SC per patient every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months to:
- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
 - Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with risankizumab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist within 12 weeks after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually within 8 weeks after the last dose of risankizumab SC was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose, to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

- Continued coverage may be considered for one 360 mg dose of risankizumab SC per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12 month period:
 - The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually within 8 weeks after the last dose of risankizumab SC was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose, to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
 - For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; OR
 - For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score."

All requests (including renewal requests) for risankizumab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

RISANKIZUMAB

600 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002532107 SKYRIZI

ABV

\$ 4593.1400

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

RISANKIZUMAB

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of risankizumab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- risankizumab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of risankizumab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of risankizumab intravenous (IV) OR subcutaneous (SC) per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of risankizumab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with risankizumab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of risankizumab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar.

[Note: Patients who have used the above treatments in combination will not be required to be challenged with individual treatments as monotherapy]

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RISANKIZUMAB

requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with risankizumab by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 600 mg dose of risankizumab IV per New Patient at 0, 4 and 8 weeks.
- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.
- As an interim measure, one 360 mg dose of risankizumab SC will be provided at week 12 to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

Maintenance Dosing:

- 'Maintenance Dosing' means one 360 mg dose of risankizumab SC per patient every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months to:
- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
 - Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with risankizumab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist within 12 weeks after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually within 8 weeks after the last dose of risankizumab SC was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose, to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

- Continued coverage may be considered for one 360 mg dose of risankizumab SC per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks for a period of 12 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12 month period:
 - The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually within 8 weeks after the last dose of risankizumab SC was administered to the patient and prior to administration of the next dose, to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
 - For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; OR
 - For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score."

All requests (including renewal requests) for risankizumab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

RISANKIZUMAB

360 MG INJECTION CARTRIDGE
00002532093 SKYRIZI

ABV

\$ 4593.1400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RISANKIZUMAB

Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of 150 mg of risankizumab at weeks 0, 4 and 16.

- Patients will be limited to receiving one 150 mg dose of risankizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of the initial coverage period.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

RISANKIZUMAB

- Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 150 mg dose of risankizumab every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above.

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for risankizumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

150 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002519283	SKYRIZI	ABV	\$ 4935.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002519291	SKYRIZI (PEN)	ABV	\$ 4935.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RISDIPLAM

"For patients diagnosed with 5q Spinal Muscular Atrophy (SMA) under the care of a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of SMA, if the following clinical criteria are met:

- 1) Genetic documentation of 5q SMA homozygous gene deletion or compound heterozygote,
AND
- 2) Patients who:
 - are symptomatic with two or three copies of SMN2, AND
 - are between 2 months and 7 months (inclusive), OR
 - are aged 8 months and up to 25 years inclusive, and are non-ambulatory.AND
- 3) Patient is not currently requiring permanent invasive ventilation, AND
- 4) A baseline assessment using an age-appropriate scale (the Hammersmith Infant Neurological Examination [HINE] Section 2, Children's Hospital of Philadelphia Infant Test of Neuromuscular Disorders [CHOP INTEND] or Hammersmith Functional Motor Scale-Expanded [HFMSE]) must be completed prior to initiation of risdiplam treatment.

Patients will be limited to receiving one month of risdiplam per prescription at their pharmacy. Coverage for risdiplam may be approved for 12 months as follows:

- 0.2 mg/kg/day for patients from 2 months to <2 years of age, or 0.25 mg/kg/day for patients >=2 years of age and weighing less than 20 kg, or 5 mg/day for patients >=2 years of age and weighing >= 20 kg.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) There is demonstrated maintenance of motor milestone function (as assessed using age-appropriate scales: the HINE Section 2, CHOP INTEND, or HFMSE) since treatment initiation;
AND
- 2) Patient does not require permanent invasive ventilation*.

*Permanent invasive ventilation is defined as the use of tracheostomy and a ventilator due to progression of SMA that is not due to an identifiable and reversible cause.

SMA drug therapy and adeno-associated virus (AAV) vector-based gene therapy may not be used concomitantly. Additionally, use of a SMA drug therapy after administration of an AAV vector-based gene therapy will not be permitted, and coverage will not be approved when any SMA drug therapies are to be used in combination.

Patients currently receiving SMA drug therapy may be eligible to switch to an alternate SMA drug therapy; however, patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed SMA drug."

All requests (including renewal requests) for risdiplam must be completed using the Nusinersen/Risdiplam Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60064).

0.75 MG / ML ORAL SOLUTION

00002514931

EVRYSDI

HLR

\$

145.4794

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RISEDRONATE SODIUM

Osteoporosis

"For the treatment of osteoporosis in patients with a 20% or greater 10-year fracture risk who have documented intolerance to alendronate 70 mg or risedronate 35 mg. Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

"Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 6 months after the last dose of denosumab 60 mg/syr injection syringe."

"Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 12 months after the last dose of zoledronic acid 0.05 mg/ml injection."

Note: The fracture risk can be determined by the World Health Organization's fracture risk assessment tool, FRAX, or the most recent (2010) version of the Canadian Association of Radiologists and Osteoporosis Canada (CAROC) table.

All requests for risedronate for Osteoporosis must be completed using the Alendronate/Raloxifene/Risedronate for Osteoporosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60043).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal for the treatment of osteoporosis.

Paget's Disease

"For the treatment of Paget's disease. Special Authorization for this criteria may be granted to a maximum of 2 months. Renewal requests may be considered following an observation period of at least 2 months."

"Coverage cannot be provided for two or more medications used in the treatment of Paget's disease when these medications are intended for use in combination or when therapy with two or more medications overlap."

5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002298376	TEVA-RISEDRONATE	TEV	\$	1.9365
-------------	------------------	-----	----	--------

30 MG ORAL TABLET

00002298384	TEVA-RISEDRONATE	TEV	\$	11.9497
-------------	------------------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RISPERIDONE

"For the management of the manifestations of schizophrenia and related psychotic disorders in patients who demonstrate a pattern of significant non-compliance that compromises therapeutic success and who possess clinical evidence of previous successful treatment with risperidone or paliperidone therapy;

AND

Is refractory to a trial of at least one other antipsychotic therapy.

Special Authorization may be granted for six months."

All requests (including renewal requests) for risperidone prolonged release injection must be completed using the Aripiprazole/Paliperidone/Risperidone Prolonged Release Injection Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60024).

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

25 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002255707	RISPERDAL CONSTA	JAI	\$	187.1200
-------------	------------------	-----	----	----------

37.5 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002255723	RISPERDAL CONSTA	JAI	\$	280.6700
-------------	------------------	-----	----	----------

50 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002255758	RISPERDAL CONSTA	JAI	\$	374.2200
-------------	------------------	-----	----	----------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RITUXIMAB

10 MG / ML INJECTION

00002498316 RIXIMYO SDZ \$ 29.7000

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily); AND
- One anti-tumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF) therapy (minimum 12 week trial).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for a dose of 1000 mg of rituximab administered at 0 and 2 weeks (total of 2 - 1000 mg doses).
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For coverage for an additional two-dose course of therapy, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after each course of therapy, between 16 and 24 weeks after receiving the initial dose of each course of therapy, to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - An improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] following the initial course of rituximab; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places] following the initial course of rituximab.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above, AND
- 3) The patient must have residual disease or disease activity returning to a level above a DAS28 score of 2.6.

Subsequent courses of therapy cannot be considered prior to 24 weeks elapsing from the initial dose of the previous course of therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60046).

Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA)

"For use in combination with glucocorticoids for the induction of remission of severely active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA, also known as Wegener's granulomatosis) or microscopic polyangiitis (MPA) in adult patients who have:

- Severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening. The organ(s) and how the organ(s) is (are) threatened must be specified;
- AND

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RITUXIMAB

- A positive serum assay for either proteinase 3-ANCA (anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody) or myeloperoxidase-ANCA. A copy of the lab report must be provided; AND
- Cyclophosphamide cannot be used for ONE of the following reasons:
 - a) The patient has failed a minimum of six intravenous pulses of cyclophosphamide; OR
 - b) The patient has failed three months of oral cyclophosphamide therapy; OR
 - c) The patient has a severe intolerance or an allergy to cyclophosphamide; OR
 - d) Cyclophosphamide is contraindicated; OR
 - e) The patient has received a cumulative lifetime dose of at least 25 grams of cyclophosphamide.
- Coverage may be approved for a maximum of 375 mg per square metre of body surface area weekly for 4 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving two doses of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- For relapse following a remission, coverage may be provided for patients who experience a flare of severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening; or, who experience worsening symptoms in 2 or more organs even if not life-threatening. Note: For relapse following a rituximab-induced remission, additional coverage may be approved no sooner than 6 months after previous rituximab treatment."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA) must be completed using the Rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis/Microscopic Polyangiitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60018).

00002495724 RUXIENCE PFI \$ 29.7000

Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA)

"For use in combination with glucocorticoids for the induction of remission of severely active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA, also known as Wegener's granulomatosis) or microscopic polyangiitis (MPA) in adult patients who have:

- Severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening. The organ(s) and how the organ(s) is (are) threatened must be specified;
- AND
- A positive serum assay for either proteinase 3-ANCA (anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody) or myeloperoxidase-ANCA. A copy of the lab report must be provided; AND
- Cyclophosphamide cannot be used for ONE of the following reasons:
 - a) The patient has failed a minimum of six intravenous pulses of cyclophosphamide; OR
 - b) The patient has failed three months of oral cyclophosphamide therapy; OR
 - c) The patient has a severe intolerance or an allergy to cyclophosphamide; OR
 - d) Cyclophosphamide is contraindicated; OR
 - e) The patient has received a cumulative lifetime dose of at least 25 grams of cyclophosphamide.

- Coverage may be approved for a maximum of 375 mg per square metre of body surface area weekly for 4 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving two doses of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- For relapse following a remission, coverage may be provided for patients who experience a flare of severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening; or, who experience worsening symptoms in 2 or more organs even if not life-threatening. Note: For relapse following a rituximab-induced remission, additional coverage may be approved no sooner than 6 months after previous rituximab treatment."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA) must be completed using the Rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis/Microscopic Polyangiitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60018).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily); AND

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RITUXIMAB

- One anti-tumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF) therapy (minimum 12 week trial).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for a dose of 1000 mg of rituximab administered at 0 and 2 weeks (total of 2 - 1000 mg doses).
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For coverage for an additional two-dose course of therapy, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after each course of therapy, between 16 and 24 weeks after receiving the initial dose of each course of therapy, to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - An improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] following the initial course of rituximab; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places] following the initial course of rituximab.It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above, AND
- 3) The patient must have residual disease or disease activity returning to a level above a DAS28 score of 2.6.

Subsequent courses of therapy cannot be considered prior to 24 weeks elapsing from the initial dose of the previous course of therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60046).

00002478382 TRUXIMA (10 ML) CTC \$ 29.7000

Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA)

"For use in combination with glucocorticoids for the induction of remission of severely active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA, also known as Wegener's granulomatosis) or microscopic polyangiitis (MPA) in adult patients who have:

- Severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening. The organ(s) and how the organ(s) is (are) threatened must be specified;
- AND
- A positive serum assay for either proteinase 3-ANCA (anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody) or myeloperoxidase-ANCA. A copy of the lab report must be provided; AND
 - Cyclophosphamide cannot be used for ONE of the following reasons:
 - a) The patient has failed a minimum of six intravenous pulses of cyclophosphamide; OR
 - b) The patient has failed three months of oral cyclophosphamide therapy; OR
 - c) The patient has a severe intolerance or an allergy to cyclophosphamide; OR
 - d) Cyclophosphamide is contraindicated; OR
 - e) The patient has received a cumulative lifetime dose of at least 25 grams of cyclophosphamide.

- Coverage may be approved for a maximum of 375 mg per square metre of body surface area weekly for 4 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving two doses of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RITUXIMAB

- For relapse following a remission, coverage may be provided for patients who experience a flare of severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening; or, who experience worsening symptoms in 2 or more organs even if not life-threatening. Note: For relapse following a rituximab-induced remission, additional coverage may be approved no sooner than 6 months after previous rituximab treatment."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA) must be completed using the Rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis/Microscopic Polyangiitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60018).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily); AND
- One anti-tumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF) therapy (minimum 12 week trial).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for a dose of 1000 mg of rituximab administered at 0 and 2 weeks (total of 2 - 1000 mg doses).
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For coverage for an additional two-dose course of therapy, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after each course of therapy, between 16 and 24 weeks after receiving the initial dose of each course of therapy, to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- An improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] following the initial course of rituximab; AND
- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places] following the initial course of rituximab.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above, AND

- 3) The patient must have residual disease or disease activity returning to a level above a DAS28 score of 2.6.

Subsequent courses of therapy cannot be considered prior to 24 weeks elapsing from the initial dose of the previous course of therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60046).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RITUXIMAB

☒ 00002478390 TRUXIMA (50 ML) CTC \$ 29.7000

Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA)

"For use in combination with glucocorticoids for the induction of remission of severely active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA, also known as Wegener's granulomatosis) or microscopic polyangiitis (MPA) in adult patients who have:

- Severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening. The organ(s) and how the organ(s) is (are) threatened must be specified;

AND

- A positive serum assay for either proteinase 3-ANCA (anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody) or myeloperoxidase-ANCA. A copy of the lab report must be provided; AND

- Cyclophosphamide cannot be used for ONE of the following reasons:

a) The patient has failed a minimum of six intravenous pulses of cyclophosphamide; OR

b) The patient has failed three months of oral cyclophosphamide therapy; OR

c) The patient has a severe intolerance or an allergy to cyclophosphamide; OR

d) Cyclophosphamide is contraindicated; OR

e) The patient has received a cumulative lifetime dose of at least 25 grams of cyclophosphamide.

- Coverage may be approved for a maximum of 375 mg per square metre of body surface area weekly for 4 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving two doses of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- For relapse following a remission, coverage may be provided for patients who experience a flare of severe active disease that is life- or organ-threatening; or, who experience worsening symptoms in 2 or more organs even if not life-threatening. Note: For relapse following a rituximab-induced remission, additional coverage may be approved no sooner than 6 months after previous rituximab treatment."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis (GPA) or Microscopic Polyangiitis (MPA) must be completed using the Rituximab for Granulomatosis with Polyangiitis/Microscopic Polyangiitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60018).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND

- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND

- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily); AND

- One anti-tumor necrosis factor (anti-TNF) therapy (minimum 12 week trial).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for a dose of 1000 mg of rituximab administered at 0 and 2 weeks (total of 2 - 1000 mg doses).

- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of rituximab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RITUXIMAB

For coverage for an additional two-dose course of therapy, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after each course of therapy, between 16 and 24 weeks after receiving the initial dose of each course of therapy, to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - An improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] following the initial course of rituximab; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places] following the initial course of rituximab.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above, AND
- 3) The patient must have residual disease or disease activity returning to a level above a DAS28 score of 2.6.

Subsequent courses of therapy cannot be considered prior to 24 weeks elapsing from the initial dose of the previous course of therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Rituximab for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60046).

RIVASTIGMINE HYDROGEN TARTRATE

"For the treatment of Alzheimers disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- a Mini Mental State Exam (MMSE) score between 10-26, or
- a St. Louis University Mental Status Examination (SLUMS) score between 6-26, or
- a Rowland Universal Dementia Assessment Scale (RUDAS) score between 9-22, or
- an InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale score between 1-4

Coverage cannot be provided for two or more medications used in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease (donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine) when these medications are intended for use in combination.

Special Authorization coverage may be granted for a maximum of 24 months per request.

For each request, an updated score (MMSE, SLUMS, RUDAS or InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale) and the date on which the exam was administered must be provided.

Renewal requests may be considered for patients where an updated score while on this drug meets the following criteria:

- MMSE score is 10 or higher, or
- SLUMS score is 6 or higher, or
- RUDAS score is 9 or higher, or
- InterRAI-Cognitive Performance Scale is 4 or lower."

All requests (including renewal requests) for rivastigmine hydrogen tartrate must be completed using the Donepezil/Galantamine/Rivastigmine Special Authorization Request From (ABC 60034).

1.5 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002336715	APO-RIVASTIGMINE	APX	\$	0.6514
00002485362	JAMP RIVASTIGMINE	JPC	\$	0.6514
00002401614	MED-RIVASTIGMINE	GMP	\$	0.6514
00002242115	EXELON	KTI	\$	3.0941
3 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002336723	APO-RIVASTIGMINE	APX	\$	0.6514
00002485370	JAMP RIVASTIGMINE	JPC	\$	0.6514
00002401622	MED-RIVASTIGMINE	GMP	\$	0.6514
00002242116	EXELON	KTI	\$	3.0941

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RIVASTIGMINE HYDROGEN TARTRATE

4.5 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002336731	APO-RIVASTIGMINE	APX	\$	0.6514
00002485389	JAMP RIVASTIGMINE	JPC	\$	0.6514
00002401630	MED-RIVASTIGMINE	GMP	\$	0.6514
00002242117	EXELON	KTI	\$	3.0941
6 MG (BASE) ORAL CAPSULE				
00002336758	APO-RIVASTIGMINE	APX	\$	0.6514
00002485397	JAMP RIVASTIGMINE	JPC	\$	0.6514
00002401649	MED-RIVASTIGMINE	GMP	\$	0.6514
00002242118	EXELON	KTI	\$	3.0941
2 MG / ML (BASE) ORAL SOLUTION				
00002245240	EXELON	KTI	\$	1.6266

RIZATRIPTAN BENZOATE

(Refer to 28:32.28 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of patients 18 to 64 years of age inclusive.)

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older where other standard therapy has failed."

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older who have been using rizatriptan benzoate prior to turning 65."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 24 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria, information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for rizatriptan must be completed using the Almotriptan/Naratriptan/Rizatriptan/Sumatriptan/Zolmitriptan Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60124)

5 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002393468	APO-RIZATRIPTAN	APX	\$	7.4100
10 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002381702	ACT RIZATRIPTAN	TEV	\$	3.7050
00002393476	APO-RIZATRIPTAN	APX	\$	3.7050
00002380463	JAMP-RIZATRIPTAN	JPC	\$	3.7050
00002379678	MAR-RIZATRIPTAN	MAR	\$	3.7050
00002516756	RIZATRIPTAN	SNS	\$	3.7050
00002240521	MAXALT	ORC	\$	17.7582
5 MG (BASE) ORAL DISINTEGRATING TABLET				
00002483270	ACCEL-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	ACP	\$	2.8150
00002458764	CCP-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	CEL	\$	2.9633
00002465086	JAMP-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	JPC	\$	3.7050
00002462788	MAR-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	MAR	\$	3.7050
00002379198	MYLAN-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	MYP	\$	3.7050
00002436604	NAT-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	NTP	\$	3.7050
00002393360	PMS-RIZATRIPTAN RDT	PMS	\$	3.7050
00002442906	RIZATRIPTAN ODT	SNS	\$	3.7050
00002446111	RIZATRIPTAN ODT	SIV	\$	3.7050
00002351870	SANDOZ RIZATRIPTAN ODT	SDZ	\$	3.7050
00002396661	TEVA-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	TEV	\$	3.7050
00002240518	MAXALT RPD	ORC	\$	17.7582

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

RIZATRIPTAN BENZOATE

10 MG (BASE)	ORAL	DISINTEGRATING TABLET			
00002483289		ACCEL-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	ACP	\$	2.8150
00002458772		CCP-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	CEL	\$	2.9633
00002492490		AG-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	AGP	\$	3.7050
00002465094		JAMP-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	JPC	\$	3.7050
00002462796		MAR-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	MAR	\$	3.7050
00002379201		MYLAN-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	MYP	\$	3.7050
00002436612		NAT-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	NTP	\$	3.7050
00002489384		NRA-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	NRA	\$	3.7050
00002393379		PMS-RIZATRIPTAN RDT	PMS	\$	3.7050
00002442914		RIZATRIPTAN ODT	SNS	\$	3.7050
00002446138		RIZATRIPTAN ODT	SIV	\$	3.7050
00002351889		SANDOZ RIZATRIPTAN ODT	SDZ	\$	3.7050
00002396688		TEVA-RIZATRIPTAN ODT	TEV	\$	3.7050
00002240519		MAXALT RPD	ORC	\$	17.7582

ROSIGLITAZONE MALEATE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN

"For the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients who have an inadequate response to a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin or who are intolerant to metformin (e.g. dermatologic reactions) or for whom the product is contraindicated."

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective
UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

2 MG (BASE)	ORAL	TABLET			
00002403366		ROSIGLITAZONE	AAP	\$	1.0316
4 MG (BASE)	ORAL	TABLET			
00002403374		ROSIGLITAZONE	AAP	\$	1.6188
8 MG (BASE)	ORAL	TABLET			
00002403382		ROSIGLITAZONE	AAP	\$	2.3150

ROTIGOTINE

"For adjunctive therapy to levodopa for the treatment of patients with advanced stage Parkinson's disease (APD).

Special authorization may be granted for six months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

2 MG/24HR	TRANSDERMAL	PATCH			
00002403900		NEUPRO	UCB	\$	3.6247
4 MG/24HR	TRANSDERMAL	PATCH			
00002403927		NEUPRO	UCB	\$	6.6560
6 MG/24HR	TRANSDERMAL	PATCH			
00002403935		NEUPRO	UCB	\$	7.4443

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ROTIGOTINE

8 MG/24HR TRANSDERMAL PATCH

00002403943	NEUPRO	UCB	\$	7.4443
-------------	--------	-----	----	--------

RUFINAMIDE

"For the treatment of seizures associated with Lennox-Gastaut Syndrome (LGS) in patients who meet the following criteria:

- are currently taking two or more anti-epileptic drugs (AEDs) without optimal seizure control;
- AND
- have failed or demonstrated intolerance to adequate trials of both lamotrigine AND topiramate;
- AND
- therapy must be initiated by a Neurologist.

Special authorization may be granted for six months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002369613	BANZEL	EIS	\$	0.8304
-------------	--------	-----	----	--------

200 MG ORAL TABLET

00002545985	AURO-RUFINAMIDE	AUR	\$	1.0083
00002369621	BANZEL	EIS	\$	1.6608

400 MG ORAL TABLET

00002545993	AURO-RUFINAMIDE	AUR	\$	2.1970
00002369648	BANZEL	EIS	\$	3.6188

SACUBITRIL/ VALSARTAN

"For the treatment of heart failure (HF) in patients with the following criteria:

- 1) reduced left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) (< 40%)
And
- 2) New York Heart Association (NYHA) class II or III HF symptoms despite at least FOUR weeks of treatment with:
 - a stable dose of an angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor (ACEI) or an angiotensin II receptor antagonist (ARB)
 - in combination with a beta-blocker and other recommended therapies, including an aldosterone antagonist (if tolerable)
 And
- 3) who have Plasma B-type natriuretic peptide (BNP) >= 150 pg/mL or N-terminal prohormone B-type natriuretic peptide (NT-proBNP) >= 600 pg/mL; or
- if the patient has been hospitalized for HF within the past 12 months and has plasma BNP >= 100 pg/mL or NT-proBNP >= 400 pg/mL levels

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Cardiology or Internal Medicine, and the initial request must be completed by the Specialist.

Special authorization may be granted for six months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for sacubitril+valsartan must be completed using the Eplerenone/Ivabradine/Sacubitril+Valsartan/Vericiguat Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60050).

24.3 MG * 25.7 MG ORAL TABLET

00002446928	ENTRESTO	NOV	\$	3.7060
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

48.6 MG * 51.4 MG ORAL TABLET

00002446936	ENTRESTO	NOV	\$	3.7060
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

SACUBITRIL/ VALSARTAN

97.2 MG * 102.8 MG ORAL TABLET

00002446944 ENTRESTO

NOV

\$

3.7060

SALMETEROL XINAFOATE/ FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for salmeterol xinafoate + fluticasone propionate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

25 MCG / DOSE (BASE) * 125 MCG / DOSE INHALATION METERED DOSE AEROSOL

00002245126 ADVAIR 125

GSK

\$

0.9681

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for salmeterol xinafoate + fluticasone propionate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

25 MCG / DOSE (BASE) * 250 MCG / DOSE INHALATION METERED DOSE AEROSOL

00002245127 ADVAIR 250

GSK

\$

1.3743

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

SALMETEROL XINAFOATE/ FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for salmeterol xinafoate + fluticasone propionate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

50 MCG / DOSE (BASE)	* 100 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED INHALATION POWDER		
00002494507	PMS-FLUTICASONE/SALMETEROL DPI	PMS	\$	0.7068	
00002495597	WIXELA INHUB	MYP	\$	0.7068	
00002240835	ADVAIR 100 DISKUS	GSK	\$	1.6173	

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

SALMETEROL XINAFOATE/ FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA] OR LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA])

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with moderate to severe (i.e., FEV1 < 80% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), who have an inadequate response to a long-acting bronchodilator (long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA] or long-acting muscarinic antagonist [LAMA])."

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with severe (i.e., FEV1 < 50% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for salmeterol xinafoate + fluticasone propionate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

50 MCG / DOSE (BASE)	* 250 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED INHALATION POWDER		
00002494515	PMS-FLUTICASONE/SALMETEROL DPI	PMS		\$	0.8460
00002495600	WIXELA INHUB	MYP		\$	0.8460
00002240836	ADVAIR 250 DISKUS	GSK		\$	1.9362

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

SALMETEROL XINAFOATE/ FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE

Asthma

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): INHALED CORTICOSTEROID (ICS)

"For the treatment of asthma in patients uncontrolled on inhaled steroid therapy."

Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): LONG-ACTING BRONCHODILATOR (I.E., LONG-ACTING BETA-2 AGONIST [LABA] OR LONG-ACTING MUSCARINIC ANTAGONIST [LAMA])

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with moderate to severe (i.e., FEV1 < 80% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), who have an inadequate response to a long-acting bronchodilator (long-acting beta-2 agonist [LABA] or long-acting muscarinic antagonist [LAMA])."

"For the long-term maintenance treatment of airflow obstruction in patients with severe (i.e., FEV1 < 50% predicted) chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

UP - First-line therapy ineffective

All requests for salmeterol xinafoate + fluticasone propionate must be completed using the Long-Acting Fixed-Dose Combination Products for Asthma/COPD Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60025).

50 MCG / DOSE (BASE)	* 500 MCG / DOSE	INHALATION	METERED INHALATION POWDER		
00002494523	PMS-FLUTICASONE/SALMETEROL DPI	PMS	\$	1.2010	
00002495619	WIXELA INHUB	MYP	\$	1.2010	
00002240837	ADVAIR 500 DISKUS	GSK	\$	2.7487	

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SARILUMAB

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for up to 200 mg of sarilumab given subcutaneously every 2 weeks for 12 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of sarilumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 12 weeks to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one subcutaneous dose of up to 200 mg every 2 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SARILUMAB

correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for sarilumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

150 MG / SYR INJECTION

00002472961	KEVZARA (PREFILLED PEN)	SAV	\$	745.6900
-------------	-------------------------	-----	----	----------

200 MG / SYR INJECTION

00002472988	KEVZARA (PREFILLED PEN)	SAV	\$	745.6900
-------------	-------------------------	-----	----	----------

200 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002460548	KEVZARA	SAV	\$	745.6900
-------------	---------	-----	----	----------

SATRALIZUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of neuromyelitis optica spectrum disorder (NMOSD) in adult and adolescent patients (aged 12 years and above) who are anti-aquaporin-4 (AQP4) antibody positive and who meet ALL of the following criteria:

-Refractory to or intolerant of an adequate trial of rituximab for NMOSD (note that if rituximab is not appropriate for the patient, an adequate trial of another preventative treatment including but not limited to other monoclonal antibodies, azathioprine, mycophenolate or other immunosuppressants must have been used), and

-The patient must have had at least one relapse of NMOSD in the previous 12 months, and

-The patient has an Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score of less than or equal to 6.5.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Neurologist.

Initial coverage may be approved for 120 mg of satralizumab at weeks 0, 2 and 4, followed by 120 mg every four weeks.

Patients will be limited to receiving three doses of satralizumab per prescription at their pharmacy during the initial four weeks, then one dose per prescription thereafter.

Coverage may be provided for 12 months.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 12 months, the following criteria must be met:

-The Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must have an EDSS score of less than 8.0 at each renewal.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 120 mg every four weeks. Continued coverage may be approved for up to 6 months.

Satralizumab should not be initiated during a NMOSD relapse episode."

All requests (including renewal requests) for satralizumab must be completed using the Satralizumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60116).

120 ML / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002499681	ENSPRYNG	HLR	\$	9450.0000
-------------	----------	-----	----	-----------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SAXAGLIPTIN HCL

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for saxagliptin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

2.5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002507471	APO-SAXAGLIPTIN	APX	\$	1.2650
00002468603	SANDOZ SAXAGLIPTIN	SDZ	\$	1.2650
00002375842	ONGLYZA	AZC	\$	2.7825

5 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET

00002507498	APO-SAXAGLIPTIN	APX	\$	1.5195
00002468611	SANDOZ SAXAGLIPTIN	SDZ	\$	1.5195
00002333554	ONGLYZA	AZC	\$	3.2998

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SAXAGLIPTIN HCL/ METFORMIN HCL

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for saxagliptin+metformin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

2.5 MG (BASE) * 500 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002389169	KOMBOGLYZE	AZC	\$ 1.4188
2.5 MG (BASE) * 850 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002389177	KOMBOGLYZE	AZC	\$ 1.4188
2.5 MG (BASE) * 1,000 MG ORAL TABLET			
00002389185	KOMBOGLYZE	AZC	\$ 1.4188

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SEBELIPASE ALFA

Eligibility Criteria for Sebelipase Alfa Coverage

In order to maintain the integrity of the ADBL, and having regard to the financial and social implications of covering sebelipase alfa for the treatment of lysosomal acid lipase (LAL) deficiency, the following special authorization criteria must be satisfied.

In order to be eligible for sebelipase alfa coverage for the treatment of LAL deficiency, a patient must have submitted a completed Application and have satisfied all of the following requirements:

The patient must:

- 1) Be diagnosed with LAL deficiency in accordance with the requirements specified in the Clinical Criteria for sebelipase alfa;
- 2) Have Alberta government-sponsored drug coverage;
- 3) Meet the Registration Requirements; AND
- 4) Satisfy the Clinical Criteria for sebelipase alfa (initial or continued coverage, as appropriate).

There is no guarantee that any application, whether for initial or continued coverage, will be approved. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the Minister or the Minister's delegate may:

- approve an Application;
- approve an Application with conditions;
- deny an Application;
- discontinue an approved Application; OR
- defer an Application pending the provision of further supporting information.

The process for review and approval is explained in further detail below.

Registration Requirements

If the patient is a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than one (1) year of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of one (1) year; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for sebelipase alfa in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for sebelipase alfa as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

If the patient is not a citizen or permanent resident of Canada, the patient must be continuously registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five (5) years prior to an application for coverage unless:

- the patient is less than five years of age at the date of the application, then the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative must be registered continuously in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan for a minimum of five years; OR
- the patient has moved to Alberta from another province or territory in Canada (the "province of origin"), and immediately prior to moving to Alberta, was covered for sebelipase alfa in the province of origin by a provincial or territorial government sponsored drug plan, (or the province of origin provided equivalent coverage for sebelipase alfa as does Alberta) and the patient has been registered in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the patient must provide supporting documentation from the province of origin to prove prior coverage).

The Minister reserves the right to modify or waive the Registration Requirements applicable to a given patient if the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative can establish to the satisfaction of the Minister that the patient has not moved to Alberta for the sole/primary purpose of obtaining coverage of sebelipase alfa.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SEBELIPASE ALFA

Clinical Criteria

"For the treatment of lysosomal acid lipase (LAL) deficiency in patients who have:

- documented biochemical evidence of deficient LAL activity (a copy of the lab report must be provided),
- two documented pathogenic mutations in the LIPA gene (a copy of the lab report must be provided),
- onset of clinical manifestations of LAL deficiency before six months of age.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of LAL deficiency.

Coverage may be approved for up to 3 mg/kg once weekly as an intravenous infusion. Patients will be limited to receiving a 4-week supply of sebelipase alfa per prescription at their pharmacy.

Special authorization may be granted 12 months.

Renewal of coverage for sebelipase alfa may be continued for patients who do not experience any of the following adverse events from sebelipase alfa: hypersensitivity reactions (including anaphylaxis, hypotension, or fever), which cannot be managed with standard treatment, and/or have a significant impact on the patient's quality of life, or are life-threatening."

All requests (including renewal requests) for sebelipase alfa must be completed using the Sebelipase Alfa Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60089).

Process for Sebelipase Alfa Coverage

For both initial and continued coverage the following documents (the Application) must be completed and submitted:

- A Sebelipase Alfa Special Authorization Request Form completed by the patient's Specialist;
AND
- Any other documentation that may be required by the Minister or the Minister's delegate.

The Application is forwarded to the Minister or the Minister's delegate to confirm that the patient meets the Registration Requirement or grant a waiver of the Registration Requirement, and thereafter render a decision regarding coverage.

After the Minister or Minister's delegate has rendered a decision, the patient's Specialist and the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative will be notified by letter of the Minister's decision.

Approval of Coverage

The Minister or the Minister's delegate's decision in respect of an Application will specify the effective date of sebelipase alfa, if coverage is approved.

Initial or continued coverage may be approved for a period of up to twelve (12) months for up to 3 mg/kg once weekly as an intravenous infusion.

If a patient is approved for coverage, prescriptions for sebelipase alfa must be written by a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of LAL deficiency. To avoid wastage, prescription quantities are limited to a four-week supply. Extended quantity and vacation supplies are not permitted. The Government is not responsible and will not pay for costs associated with wastage or improper storage of sebelipase alfa.

Approval of coverage is granted for a specific period, to a maximum of twelve (12) months. If continued treatment is necessary, it is the responsibility of the patient or patient's parent/guardian/legal representative and the Specialist to submit a new Application to re-apply

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

SEBELIPASE ALFA

for sebelipase alfa coverage, and receive a decision thereon, prior to the expiry date of the authorization period.

Withdrawal

Therapy may be withdrawn at the request of the patient or the patient's parent/guardian/legal representative at any time. Notification of withdrawal from therapy must be made by the Specialist or patient in writing.

Applications, withdrawal requests, and any other information to be provided must be sent to Clinical Drug Services, Alberta Blue Cross.

20 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002469596 KANUMA

APG

\$ 8546.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SECUKINUMAB

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:

- Four weekly doses of 300 mg of secukinumab at weeks 0, 1, 2 and 3, followed by monthly dosing at weeks 4, 8 and 12.
- Patients will be limited to receiving two doses of secukinumab per prescription at their pharmacy during the initial 3 weeks, then one dose per prescription thereafter. Each 300 mg dose is provided as two subcutaneous injections of 150 mg.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of the initial coverage period.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond seven doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial seven doses to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 300 mg dose of secukinumab every month for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SECUKINUMAB

All requests (including renewal requests) for secukinumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

Psoriatic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:

- Four weekly doses of 150 mg of secukinumab at weeks 0, 1, 2 and 3, followed by monthly dosing at weeks 4, 8, 12 and 16. A dose of 300 mg (given as 2 subcutaneous injections of 150 mg each) may be considered for anti-TNF alpha inadequate responders.
- Patients will be limited to receiving two doses of secukinumab per prescription at their pharmacy during the initial 3 weeks, then one dose per prescription thereafter.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond eight doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial eight doses to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 150 mg (or 300 mg for anti-TNF alpha inadequate responders) dose of secukinumab every month for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SECUKINUMAB

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDS each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:

- Four weekly doses of 150 mg of secukinumab at weeks 0, 1, 2 and 3, followed by monthly dosing at weeks 4, 8, 12 and 16.
- Patients will be limited to receiving two doses of secukinumab per prescription at their pharmacy during the initial 3 weeks, then one dose per prescription thereafter.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond eight doses, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial eight doses to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 150 mg dose of secukinumab every month for a period of 12 months. [Note: For patients who continue to have active Ankylosing Spondylitis, a monthly maintenance dosage of 300 mg may be considered.]

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SECUKINUMAB

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for secukinumab for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

150 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE			
00002438070	COSENTYX	NOV	\$ 924.7500

SELUMETINIB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of pediatric patients between 2 and 18 years of age (inclusive), with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) who have symptomatic, inoperable plexiform neurofibromas (PNs).

For coverage, this drug must be initiated and monitored by a Specialist in Oncology or Neurology.

-Coverage, may be approved for up to a maximum daily dose of 100 mg for 18 months.
-Patients will be limited to receiving a one month supply of selumetinib per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 18 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by the Specialist after 18 months. The Specialist must confirm in writing that there is beneficial clinical effect (e.g., a reduction in pain, improved function, reduction in tumour volume, disease stabilization) using the Specialist's clinical judgement and/or standard imaging.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for up to a maximum daily dose of 100 mg for 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by the Specialist every twelve months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (1) above.

Selumetinib should be discontinued upon disease worsening or progression (e.g., worsening of motor function or pain)."

All requests (including renewal requests) for selumetinib must be completed using the Selumetinib Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60126).

10 MG ORAL CAPSULE			
00002530139	KOSELUGO	APG	\$ 122.5998
25 MG ORAL CAPSULE			
00002530147	KOSELUGO	APG	\$ 306.4995

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

SEMAGLUTIDE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for semaglutide must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

1.34 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002471469	OZEMPIC (1 MG DOSE)	NNA	\$ 73.9867
1.34 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002471477	OZEMPIC (0.25 MG OR 0.5 MG DOSE)	NNA	\$ 147.9733

SILTUXIMAB

"For the treatment of multicentric Castleman's disease (MCD) in patients who are human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) negative and human herpes virus-8 (HHV-8) negative and who have an ECOG performance status of less than or equal to 2.

Initial coverage may be approved for a period of 6 months.

Continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months for patients who continue to meet initial coverage criteria.

Coverage for siltuximab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 11 mg/kg every 3 weeks. Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of siltuximab per prescription at their pharmacy."

100 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002435128	SYLVANT	RRD	\$ 697.7000
400 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002435136	SYLVANT	RRD	\$ 2790.8000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SIPONIMOD

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of adult patients with secondary progressive multiple sclerosis (SPMS) with active disease to delay the progression of physical disability.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request. To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a history of relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS) and current active SPMS.
- 2) The patient must have an Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score of 3.0 to 6.5 at treatment initiation.
- 3) The patient must have documented EDSS progression during the two years prior to initiating treatment with siponimod (increase by 1 point or more if EDSS is less than 6.0; increase by 0.5 points or more if EDSS 6.0 or more at screening).

Coverage will not be approved when any MS disease-modifying therapy (DMT) or other immunosuppressive therapy is to be used in combination with siponimod.

Initial coverage may be approved for a 5-day dose titration followed by maintenance dosing of up to 2 mg daily for a period of 6 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of siponimod per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 6 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the following criteria must be met:

- 1) The patient must be assessed for response to siponimod by a registered MS Neurologist.
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of active SPMS.
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score.

Coverage will not be renewed for patients who exhibit:
-progression to an EDSS score of 7.0 or above at any time during siponimod treatment.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 2 mg daily for a period of 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of siponimod per prescription at their pharmacy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for siponimod must be completed using the Siponimod for SPMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60092).

0.25 MG ORAL TABLET

00002496429	MAYZENT	NOV	\$	22.3285
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

2 MG ORAL TABLET

00002496437	MAYZENT	NOV	\$	89.3150
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SITAGLIPTIN

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for sitagliptin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

25 MG ORAL TABLET

00002512475	ACH-SITAGLIPTIN	AHI	\$	0.8197
00002508656	APO-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE	APX	\$	0.8197
00002529866	AURO-SITAGLIPTIN	AUR	\$	0.8197
00002534134	JAMP SITAGLIPTIN	JPC	\$	0.8197
00002503840	PMS-SITAGLIPTIN	PMS	\$	0.8197
00002504049	SANDOZ SITAGLIPTIN	SDZ	\$	0.8197
00002529033	SITAGLIPTIN	SIV	\$	0.8197
00002548550	SITAGLIPTIN	SNS	\$	0.8197
00002531631	TARO-SITAGLIPTIN FUMARATE	TAR	\$	0.8197
00002522705	TEVA-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE	TEV	\$	0.8197
00002388839	JANUVIA	MFC	\$	3.2229

50 MG ORAL TABLET

00002512483	ACH-SITAGLIPTIN	AHI	\$	0.8197
00002508664	APO-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE	APX	\$	0.8197
00002529874	AURO-SITAGLIPTIN	AUR	\$	0.8197
00002534142	JAMP SITAGLIPTIN	JPC	\$	0.8197
00002503859	PMS-SITAGLIPTIN	PMS	\$	0.8197
00002504057	SANDOZ SITAGLIPTIN	SDZ	\$	0.8197
00002529041	SITAGLIPTIN	SIV	\$	0.8197
00002548569	SITAGLIPTIN	SNS	\$	0.8197
00002531658	TARO-SITAGLIPTIN FUMARATE	TAR	\$	0.8197
00002522713	TEVA-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE	TEV	\$	0.8197
00002388847	JANUVIA	MFC	\$	3.2229

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SITAGLIPTIN

100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002512491	ACH-SITAGLIPTIN	AHI	\$	0.8197
00002508672	APO-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE	APX	\$	0.8197
00002529882	AURO-SITAGLIPTIN	AUR	\$	0.8197
00002534150	JAMP SITAGLIPTIN	JPC	\$	0.8197
00002503867	PMS-SITAGLIPTIN	PMS	\$	0.8197
00002504065	SANDOZ SITAGLIPTIN	SDZ	\$	0.8197
00002529068	SITAGLIPTIN	SIV	\$	0.8197
00002548577	SITAGLIPTIN	SNS	\$	0.8197
00002531666	TARO-SITAGLIPTIN FUMARATE	TAR	\$	0.8197
00002522721	TEVA-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE	TEV	\$	0.8197
00002303922	JANUVIA	MFC	\$	3.2229

SITAGLIPTIN/ METFORMIN HCL

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): METFORMIN
SECOND-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SULFONYLUREAS
AND WHERE INSULIN IS NOT AN OPTION

As add-on therapy for the treatment of Type 2 diabetes in patients with intolerance to and/or inadequate glycemic control on:

- a sufficient trial (i.e. a minimum of 6 months) of metformin, AND
- a sulfonylurea, AND
- for whom insulin is not an option.

Or, for whom these products are contraindicated.

Special authorization may be granted for 24 months.

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated
- CA - Prior adverse reaction
- CB - Previous treatment failure
- CJ - Product is not effective

All requests for sitagliptin+metformin must be completed using the DPP-4/SGLT2 Inhibitors/GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60012).

50 MG (BASE) * 500 MG ORAL TABLET

00002509415	APO-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE/METFORMIN HCL	APX	\$	0.4446
00002503956	SANDOZ SITAGLIPTIN-METFORMIN	SDZ	\$	0.4446
00002520494	TEVA-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE/METFORMIN	TEV	\$	0.4446
00002333856	JANUMET	MFC	\$	1.7465

50 MG (BASE) * 850 MG ORAL TABLET

00002509423	APO-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE/METFORMIN HCL	APX	\$	0.4446
00002503964	SANDOZ SITAGLIPTIN-METFORMIN	SDZ	\$	0.4446
00002520508	TEVA-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE/METFORMIN	TEV	\$	0.4446
00002333864	JANUMET	MFC	\$	1.7465

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SITAGLIPTIN/ METFORMIN HCL

50 MG (BASE) * 1,000 MG ORAL TABLET				
00002509431	APO-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE/METFORMIN HCL	APX	\$	0.4446
00002503972	SANDOZ SITAGLIPTIN-METFORMIN	SDZ	\$	0.4446
00002520516	TEVA-SITAGLIPTIN MALATE/METFORMIN	TEV	\$	0.4446
00002333872	JANUMET	MFC	\$	1.7465
50 MG (BASE) * 500 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET				
00002416786	JANUMET XR	MFC	\$	1.7345
50 MG (BASE) * 1,000 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET				
00002416794	JANUMET XR	MFC	\$	1.7345
100 MG (BASE) * 1,000 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET				
00002416808	JANUMET XR	MFC	\$	3.4691

SODIUM PHENYLBUTYRATE

"For chronic management of patients with urea cycle disorders (UCDs) who cannot be managed by dietary protein restriction and/or amino acid supplementation alone.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by or in consultation with a metabolic or genetic physician. The diagnosis must be confirmed by blood, enzymatic, biochemical, or genetic testing.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

483 MG / G ORAL GRANULE				
00002436663	PHEBURANE	MDK	\$	9.2690

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SOFOBUVIR

"For use as combination therapy with ribavirin for treatment-naive or treatment-experienced (1) adult patients with chronic hepatitis C (CHC) infection who meet all of the following criteria:

- I) Prescribed by or in consultation with a hepatologist, gastroenterologist or infectious disease specialist (except on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to these specialties is not available);
AND
- II) Laboratory confirmed hepatitis C genotype 2 or genotype 3;
AND
- III) Laboratory confirmed quantitative HCV RNA value within the last 6 months;
AND
- IV) Fibrosis (2) stage of F0 or greater (Metavir scale or equivalent).

Duration of therapy reimbursed:

- Treatment-naive or treatment experienced genotype 2, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (3): 12 weeks in combination with ribavirin
- Treatment-naive or treatment-experienced genotype 3, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (3), or with decompensated cirrhosis (4), or post-liver transplant: 24 weeks in combination with ribavirin

Exclusion criteria:

- Patients currently being treated with another HCV antiviral agent
- Retreatment for failure or re-infection in patients who have received an adequate prior course of an HCV direct-acting antiviral drug regimen may be considered on an exceptional case-by-case basis
- Combination therapy with elbasvir/grazoprevir will not be considered

Notes:

1. Treatment-experienced are those who failed prior therapy with an interferon-based regimen, including regimens containing an HCV protease inhibitor.
2. Fibrosis score test is optional. Acceptable methods include liver biopsy, transient elastography (FibroScan), fibrotest and serum biomarker panels (such as AST-to-Platelet Ratio Index or Fibrosis-4 score) either alone or in combination.
3. Compensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh A (i.e. score 5 to 6).
4. Decompensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh B or C (i.e. score 7 or above).
5. Health care professionals are advised to refer to the product monograph and prescribing guidelines for appropriate use of the drug product, including use in special populations."

All requests for sofosbuvir must be completed using the Sofosbuvir for Chronic Hepatitis C Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60103).

400 MG ORAL TABLET

00002418355

SOVALDI

GIL

\$

654.7619

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SOFOSBUVIR/ LEDIPASVIR

"For treatment-naive or treatment-experienced (1) adult patients with chronic hepatitis C (CHC) infection who meet all of the following criteria:

I) Prescribed by or in consultation with a hepatologist, gastroenterologist or infectious disease specialist (except on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to these specialties is not available);

AND

II) Laboratory confirmed hepatitis C genotype 1;

AND

III) Laboratory confirmed quantitative HCV RNA value within the last 6 months;

AND

IV) Fibrosis (2) stage of F0 or greater (Metavir scale or equivalent).

Duration of therapy reimbursed:

- Treatment-naive, without cirrhosis, recent quantitative hepatitis C viral load less than 6 M IU/mL: 8 weeks or 12 weeks (3)

- Treatment-naive, without cirrhosis, viral load greater than or equal to 6 M IU/mL: 12 weeks

- Treatment-naive, with compensated cirrhosis (4): 12 weeks

- Treatment-experienced, without cirrhosis: 12 weeks

- Treatment-naive or treatment-experienced with decompensated cirrhosis (5): 12 weeks in combination with ribavirin

- Treatment-naive or treatment-experienced liver transplant recipients, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (4): 12 weeks in combination with ribavirin

- Treatment-experienced, with compensated cirrhosis (4): 24 weeks

Exclusion criteria:

- Patients currently being treated with another HCV antiviral agent

- Retreatment for failure or re-infection in patients who have received an adequate prior course of an HCV direct-acting antiviral drug regimen may be considered on an exceptional case-by-case basis

Notes:

1. Treatment-experienced are those who failed prior therapy with an interferon-based regimen, including regimens containing an HCV protease inhibitor.

2. Fibrosis score test is optional. Acceptable methods include liver biopsy, transient elastography (FibroScan), fibrotest and serum biomarker panels (such as AST-to-Platelet Ratio Index or Fibrosis-4 score) either alone or in combination.

3. For this population cohort, evidence has shown that the SVR rates with 8-week and 12-week treatment regimens are similar. Treatment regimens of up to 12 weeks are recognized by Health Canada as an approved treatment option. 12-week treatment regimens may be considered for patients with advanced liver fibrosis.

4. Compensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh A (i.e. score 5 to 6).

5. Decompensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh B or C (i.e. score 7 or above).

6. Health care professionals are advised to refer to the product monograph and prescribing guidelines for appropriate use of the drug product, including use in special populations."

All requests for sofosbuvir/ledipasvir must be completed using the Sofosbuvir/Ledipasvir for Chronic Hepatitis C Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60101).

400 MG * 90 MG ORAL TABLET

00002432226 HARVONI

GIL

\$ 797.6190

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SOFOSBUVIR/ VELPATASVIR

"For treatment-naive or treatment-experienced (1) adult patients with chronic hepatitis C (CHC) infection who meet all of the following criteria:

I) Prescribed by or in consultation with a hepatologist, gastroenterologist or infectious disease specialist (except on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to these specialties is not available);

AND

II) Laboratory confirmed hepatitis C genotype (2) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or mixed genotypes;

AND

III) Laboratory confirmed quantitative HCV RNA value within the last 6 months;

AND

IV) Fibrosis (3) stage of F0 or greater (Metavir scale or equivalent).

Duration of therapy reimbursed:

- Treatment-naive or treatment-experienced, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (4): 12 weeks

- Treatment-naive or treatment-experienced, with decompensated cirrhosis (5): 12 weeks in combination with ribavirin

Exclusion criteria:

- Patients currently being treated with another HCV antiviral agent

- Retreatment for failure or re-infection in patients who have received an adequate prior course of an HCV direct-acting antiviral drug regimen may be considered on an exceptional case-by-case basis

Notes:

1. Treatment-experienced is defined as those who failed prior therapy with an interferon-based regimen, including regimens containing an HCV protease inhibitor.

2. HCV genotype testing is optional.

3. Fibrosis score test is optional. Acceptable methods include liver biopsy, transient elastography (FibroScan), fibrotest and serum biomarker panels (such as AST-to-Platelet Ratio Index or Fibrosis-4 score) either alone or in combination.

4. Compensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh A (i.e. score 5 to 6).

5. Decompensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh B or C (i.e. score 7 or above).

6. Health care professionals are advised to refer to the product monograph and prescribing guidelines for appropriate use of the drug product, including use in special populations."

All requests for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir must be completed using the Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir for Chronic Hepatitis C Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60100).

400 MG * 100 MG ORAL TABLET

00002456370 EPCLUSA

GIL

\$ 714.2857

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

SOFOSBUVIR/ VELPATASVIR/ VOXILAPREVIR

"For treatment-experienced (1) adult patients with chronic hepatitis C (CHC) infection who meet all of the following criteria:

I) Prescribed by or in consultation with a hepatologist, gastroenterologist or infectious disease specialist (except on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to these specialties is not available);

AND

II) Laboratory confirmed hepatitis C genotype (2) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or mixed genotypes and have previously been treated with a CHC antiviral drug regimen containing a non-structural protein 5A (NS5A) inhibitor;

OR

Laboratory confirmed hepatitis C genotype 1, 2, 3, 4 and have previously been treated with a CHC antiviral drug regimen containing sofosbuvir without an NS5A inhibitor;

AND

III) Laboratory confirmed quantitative HCV RNA value within the last 6 months;

AND

IV) Fibrosis (3) stage of F0 or greater (Metavir scale or equivalent).

Duration of therapy reimbursed:

- Treatment-experienced, without cirrhosis or with compensated cirrhosis (4): 12 weeks

Exclusion criteria:

- Patients currently being treated with another HCV antiviral agent

Notes:

1. Treatment-experienced is defined as those who have previously been treated with a CHC antiviral drug regimen.
2. HCV genotype testing is optional for patients previously treated with a CHC antiviral drug regimen containing a non-structural protein 5A (NS5A) inhibitor.
3. Fibrosis score test is optional. Acceptable methods include liver biopsy, transient elastography (FibroScan), fibrotest and serum biomarker panels (such as AST-to-Platelet Ratio Index or Fibrosis-4 score) either alone or in combination.
4. Compensated cirrhosis is defined as cirrhosis with Child-Turcotte-Pugh A (i.e. score 5 to 6).
5. Health care professionals are advised to refer to the product monograph and prescribing guidelines for appropriate use of the drug product, including use in special populations."

All requests for sofosbuvir/velpatasvir/voxilaprevir must be completed using the Sofosbuvir/Velpatasvir/Voxilaprevir for Chronic Hepatitis C Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60104).

400 MG * 100 MG * 100 MG	ORAL TABLET		
00002467542	VOSEVI	GIL	\$ 714.2857

SOMATROPIN

"For replacement of endogenous growth hormone in adults with severe growth hormone deficiency. Information is required regarding the results of either a diagnostic insulin tolerance test or a glucagon stimulation test. Growth hormone values less than 3 mcg/litre are indicative of severe growth hormone deficiency.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

0.6 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401762	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 18.0100
0.8 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401770	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 24.0100
1 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401789	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 30.0100

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SOMATROPIN

1.2 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401797	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 36.0200
1.4 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401800	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 42.0200
1.6 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401819	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 48.0200
1.8 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401827	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 54.0200
2 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401835	GENOTROPIN MINIQUICK	PFI	\$ 60.0200
5.3 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401703	GENOTROPIN GOQUICK	PFI	\$ 159.0700
12 MG / SYR INJECTION			
00002401711	GENOTROPIN GOQUICK	PFI	\$ 360.1400

SOMATROPIN

"For replacement of endogenous growth hormone in adults with severe growth hormone deficiency. Information is required regarding the results of either a diagnostic insulin tolerance test or a glucagon stimulation test. Growth hormone values less than 3 mcg/litre are indicative of severe growth hormone deficiency.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

6 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002243077	HUMATROPE	LIL	\$ 312.8115
12 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002243078	HUMATROPE	LIL	\$ 625.6333

SOMATROPIN R-DNA ORIGIN

"For replacement of endogenous growth hormone in adults with severe growth hormone deficiency. Information is required regarding the results of either a diagnostic insulin tolerance test or a glucagon stimulation test. Growth hormone values less than 3 mcg/litre are indicative of severe growth hormone deficiency.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

3.3 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002325063	OMNITROPE	SDZ	\$ 103.8667
5 MG / VIAL INJECTION			
00002237971	SAIZEN	SRO	\$ 229.4200
5.83 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002350122	SAIZEN	SRO	\$ 275.2800
6.7 MG / ML INJECTION			
00002325071	OMNITROPE	SDZ	\$ 207.7333
8 MG / ML INJECTION			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002350130	SAIZEN (1.5 ML)	SRO	\$ 367.0400
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002350149	SAIZEN (2.5 ML)	SRO	\$ 367.0400

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

STIRIPENTOL

"For use in combination with clobazam and valproate as adjunctive therapy of refractory generalized tonic-clonic seizures in patients with severe myoclonic epilepsy in infancy (Dravet Syndrome), whose seizures are not adequately controlled with clobazam and valproate alone.

This medication must be prescribed in consultation with a Neurologist.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

Each of these products is eligible for auto-renewal.

250 MG ORAL CAPSULE				
00002398958	DIACOMIT	BCF	\$	6.4806
500 MG ORAL CAPSULE				
00002398966	DIACOMIT	BCF	\$	12.9408
250 MG ORAL POWDER PACKET				
00002398974	DIACOMIT	BCF	\$	6.4806

SUMATRIPTAN HEMISULFATE

(Refer to 28:32.28 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of patients 18 to 64 years of age inclusive.)

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older where other standard therapy has failed."

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older who have been using sumatriptan prior to turning 65."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 24 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria, information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for sumatriptan must be completed using the Almotriptan/Naratriptan/Rizatriptan/Sumatriptan/Zolmitriptan Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60124)

5 MG / DOSE (BASE)	NASAL UNIT DOSE SPRAY			
00002230418	IMITREX	GSK	\$	17.8100
20 MG / DOSE (BASE)	NASAL UNIT DOSE SPRAY			
00002230420	IMITREX	GSK	\$	18.3250

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

SUMATRIPTAN SUCCINATE

(Refer to 28:32.28 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of patients 18 to 64 years of age inclusive.)

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older where other standard therapy has failed."

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older who have been using sumatriptan prior to turning 65."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 24 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria, information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for sumatriptan must be completed using the Almotriptan/Naratriptan/Rizatriptan/Sumatriptan/Zolmitriptan Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60124)

50 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002268388	APO-SUMATRIPTAN	APX	\$	2.7732
00002545357	JAMP SUMATRIPTAN	JPC	\$	2.7732
00002545306	JAMP SUMATRIPTAN DF	JPC	\$	2.7732
00002268914	MYLAN-SUMATRIPTAN	MYP	\$	2.7732
00002256436	PMS-SUMATRIPTAN	PMS	\$	2.7732
00002286521	SUMATRIPTAN	SNS	\$	2.7732
00002546035	SUMATRIPTAN	SIV	\$	2.7732
00002385570	SUMATRIPTAN DF	SIV	\$	2.7732
00002286823	TEVA-SUMATRIPTAN DF	TEV	\$	2.7732
00002212153	IMITREX DF	GSK	\$	18.0717
100 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002268396	APO-SUMATRIPTAN	APX	\$	3.0549
00002545365	JAMP SUMATRIPTAN	JPC	\$	3.0549
00002545314	JAMP SUMATRIPTAN DF	JPC	\$	3.0549
00002268922	MYLAN-SUMATRIPTAN	MYP	\$	3.0549
00002256444	PMS-SUMATRIPTAN	PMS	\$	3.0549
00002286548	SUMATRIPTAN	SNS	\$	3.0549
00002546043	SUMATRIPTAN	SIV	\$	3.0549
00002385589	SUMATRIPTAN DF	SIV	\$	3.0549
00002239367	TEVA-SUMATRIPTAN	TEV	\$	3.0549
00002286831	TEVA-SUMATRIPTAN DF	TEV	\$	3.0549
00002212161	IMITREX DF	GSK	\$	19.9083
12 MG / SYR (BASE) INJECTION SYRINGE				
00002361698	TARO-SUMATRIPTAN (0.5 ML)	TAR	\$	41.9409
00002212188	IMITREX (0.5 ML)	GSK	\$	53.7800

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TACROLIMUS

"For use in patients 2 to 15 years of age inclusive with atopic dermatitis who are unable to tolerate or have failed topical steroid therapy."

"For use in patients 2 to 15 years of age inclusive with atopic dermatitis who require ongoing use of potent (Class 3 or higher) topical steroids."

"For use in patients 16 years of age and older with atopic dermatitis affecting face and flexures who are unable to tolerate or have failed topical steroid therapy."

"For use in patients 16 years of age and older with atopic dermatitis who require ongoing use of potent (Class 3 or higher) topical steroids over greater than 30 % of body surface area."

"Special authorization for all criteria may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis, previous medications utilized (including specific topical steroids) and the patient's response to therapy. In order to comply with the third criterion, information is also required regarding the area(s) affected. In order to comply with the fourth criterion, information is also required regarding the percentage body surface area affected.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests for tacrolimus topical ointment must be completed using the Tacrolimus Topical Ointment Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60047).

0.03 % TOPICAL OINTMENT

00002244149	PROTOPIC	LEO	\$	2.5250
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

"For use in patients 16 years of age and older with atopic dermatitis affecting face and flexures who are unable to tolerate or have failed topical steroid therapy."

"For use in patients 16 years of age and older with atopic dermatitis who require ongoing use of potent (Class 3 or higher) topical steroids over greater than 30 % of body surface area."

"Special authorization for all criteria may be granted for 6 months."

Information is required regarding the patient's diagnosis, previous medications utilized (including specific topical steroids) and the patient's response to therapy. In order to comply with the first criterion, information is also required regarding the area(s) affected. In order to comply with the second criterion, information is also required regarding the percentage body surface area affected.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests for tacrolimus topical ointment must be completed using the Tacrolimus Topical Ointment Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60047).

0.1 % TOPICAL OINTMENT

00002244148	PROTOPIC	LEO	\$	2.6800
-------------	----------	-----	----	--------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TAFAMIDIS

"For the treatment of cardiomyopathy due to transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis (ATTR-CM), wild-type or hereditary, to reduce cardiovascular mortality and cardiovascular-related hospitalization in adult patients who meet the following criteria:

- Documented wild-type ATTR-CM* OR documented hereditary ATTR-CM**

And

- New York Heart Association (NYHA) class I to III

And

- a history of heart failure, defined as at least one prior hospitalization for heart failure or clinical evidence of heart failure that required treatment with a diuretic

And

- have not received a heart or liver transplant

And

- do not have an implanted cardiac mechanical assist device (CMAD)

* Documented wild-type ATTR-CM consists of all of the following:

-absence of a variant TTR genotype; and,

-evidence of cardiac involvement by echocardiography with end diastolic interventricular septal wall thickness of greater than 12 mm; and,

-presence of amyloid deposits in biopsy tissue (fat aspirate, salivary gland, median nerve connective tissue sheath, or cardiac) OR Tc-99m-pyrophosphate nuclear scintigraphy (PYP scan) indicating TTR-related cardiac amyloidosis; and

-TTR precursor protein identification by immunohistochemistry, scintigraphy, or mass spectrometry.

** Documented hereditary ATTR-CM consists of all of the following:

-presence of a variant TTR genotype associated with cardiomyopathy and presenting with a cardiomyopathy phenotype; and,

-evidence of cardiac involvement by echocardiography with end diastolic interventricular septal wall thickness of greater than 12 mm; and,

-presence of amyloid deposits in biopsy tissue (fat aspirate, salivary gland, median nerve connective tissue sheath, or cardiac) OR PYP scan indicating TTR-related cardiac amyloidosis.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Cardiology, Internal Medicine or Oncology.

Initial coverage may be approved up to 80 mg of tafamidis meglumine or 61 mg of tafamidis once daily for 6 months.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of tafamidis meglumine or tafamidis per prescription at their pharmacy.

For renewal of coverage, patients must NOT have:

- progressed to NYHA class IV, NOR

- received a heart or liver transplant, NOR

- received an implanted CMAD

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 80 mg of tafamidis meglumine or 61 mg of tafamidis once daily for a period of 6 months.

Coverage cannot be provided for use in combination with other disease modifying treatments for ATTR including interfering ribonucleic acid drugs or transthyretin stabilizers."

All requests for tafamidis or tafamidis meglumine must be completed using the Tafamidis for ATTR-CM Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60086).

61 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002517841 VYNDAMAX

PFI

\$ 534.2800

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TAFAMIDIS MEGLUMINE

"For the treatment of cardiomyopathy due to transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis (ATTR-CM), wild-type or hereditary, to reduce cardiovascular mortality and cardiovascular-related hospitalization in adult patients who meet the following criteria:

- Documented wild-type ATTR-CM* OR documented hereditary ATTR-CM**

And

- New York Heart Association (NYHA) class I to III

And

- a history of heart failure, defined as at least one prior hospitalization for heart failure or clinical evidence of heart failure that required treatment with a diuretic

And

- have not received a heart or liver transplant

And

- do not have an implanted cardiac mechanical assist device (CMAD)

* Documented wild-type ATTR-CM consists of all of the following:

-absence of a variant TTR genotype; and,

-evidence of cardiac involvement by echocardiography with end diastolic interventricular septal wall thickness of greater than 12 mm; and,

-presence of amyloid deposits in biopsy tissue (fat aspirate, salivary gland, median nerve connective tissue sheath, or cardiac) OR Tc-99m-pyrophosphate nuclear scintigraphy (PYP scan) indicating TTR-related cardiac amyloidosis; and

-TTR precursor protein identification by immunohistochemistry, scintigraphy, or mass spectrometry.

** Documented hereditary ATTR-CM consists of all of the following:

-presence of a variant TTR genotype associated with cardiomyopathy and presenting with a cardiomyopathy phenotype; and,

-evidence of cardiac involvement by echocardiography with end diastolic interventricular septal wall thickness of greater than 12 mm; and,

-presence of amyloid deposits in biopsy tissue (fat aspirate, salivary gland, median nerve connective tissue sheath, or cardiac) OR PYP scan indicating TTR-related cardiac amyloidosis.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Cardiology, Internal Medicine or Oncology.

Initial coverage may be approved up to 80 mg of tafamidis meglumine or 61 mg of tafamidis once daily for 6 months.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of tafamidis meglumine or tafamidis per prescription at their pharmacy.

For renewal of coverage, patients must NOT have:

- progressed to NYHA class IV, NOR

- received a heart or liver transplant, NOR

- received an implanted CMAD

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 80 mg of tafamidis meglumine or 61 mg of tafamidis once daily for a period of 6 months.

Coverage cannot be provided for use in combination with other disease modifying treatments for ATTR including interfering ribonucleic acid drugs or transthyretin stabilizers."

All requests for tafamidis or tafamidis meglumine must be completed using the Tafamidis for ATTR-CM Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60086).

20 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002495732 VYNDAQEL

PFI

\$ 133.5700

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TALIGLUCERASE ALFA

For long-term enzyme replacement therapy (ERT) for pediatric and adult patients with type 1 Gaucher disease (GD) when the following criteria are met:

1. The diagnosis of GD must have been established by the demonstration of specific deficiency of glucocerebrosidase (GCase) in tissue or cultured skin fibroblasts, or by demonstration of the presence, in tissue or peripheral blood leukocytes, of mutations in the GCase gene known to result in severe enzyme deficiency.
2. Other potentially confounding diagnoses, such as Hodgkin disease or other storage disorders, must have been ruled out. The symptoms experienced by the patient should be shown to be attributable to GD and not some other condition that might mimic it. A trial of therapy would normally be considered in situations of uncertainty only if the symptoms were accompanied by objective evidence (hematological or imaging changes consistent with complaints).
3. The patient should not have any GD-related or other medical condition that might reasonably be expected to compromise their response to treatment. In some patients with GD, secondary pathologic changes, such as avascular necrosis of bone, may already have occurred that would not be expected to respond to enzyme replacement. In such patients, reversal of the pathology is unlikely. Treatment of patients with significant secondary pathology would be directed at preventing further progression of the disease. In these cases, the extent to which symptoms, such as bone pain, are due to active progression of the disease, rather than the secondary pathology, may only be established by a trial of therapy.
4. Treatment should be provided under the care of a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of GD.
5. None of the following exclusion criteria apply:
 - a. The presence of any GD-related condition that might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy
 - b. The presence of another medical condition that might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy
 - c. Asymptomatic GD
 - d. The presence of primary neurological disease due to GD
6. Patients must have the following baseline parameters assessed prior to initiating therapy on taliglucerase alfa:
 - Hemoglobin level and platelet count
 - Presence of splenic infarction, bone crises, radiographic or MRI evidence of incipient destruction of any major joint, spontaneous fractures, chronic bone pain, major joint replacement, liver synthetic dysfunction, symptomatic hepatosplenomegaly, progressive pulmonary disease due to GD, or growth failure in children.
7. The patient is unable to receive ERT with velaglucerase alfa, including:
 - a. Rare cases of severe allergic reactions or hypersensitivity to velaglucerase alfa.
 - b. Patients who are sub-optimally responsive despite maximum doses of velaglucerase alfa for at least 12 months.
 - c. Patients unable to receive velaglucerase alfa for medical reasons.

Notes:

- Pregnancy is not considered a contraindication to ERT.
- Patients to be considered for reimbursement of drug costs for ERT must be willing to participate in the long term evaluation of the efficacy of treatment by periodic medical assessment. Failure to comply with recommended medical assessment and investigations may result in withdrawal of financial support of drug therapy.

Initial coverage may be approved at a dosage of up to 60 units/kg every 2 weeks for a period of 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered for up to 60 units/kg every 2 weeks for a period of 6 months at a time during the first 2 years of treatment, and thereafter for 12-month periods, only if

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TALIGLUCERASE ALFA

the following criteria are met:

- The patient demonstrates all of the following expected treatment outcomes, where applicable:
 1. For patients with baseline hemoglobin <85% of lower limit of age- and sex-appropriate normal: Increase hemoglobin levels to >110 g/L for women and children and >120 g/L for men
 2. For patients with a baseline platelet count <50 x 10⁹/L on two separate occasions at least one month apart:
 - a. Increase platelet count to level sufficient to prevent spontaneous bleeding
 - b. Normalization of platelet count in splenectomized patients
 - c. In patients with intact spleen, an increase of at least 1.5X in baseline platelet count
 3. For patients with a prior splenic infarct at baseline:
 - a. Reduction of spleen volume by at least 50%
 - b. Prevention of further splenic infarcts
 4. Prevention of bone crises
 5. For patients with radiographic or MRI evidence of incipient destruction of any major joint at baseline: Improvement in imaging parameters (either MRI, QCSI2, or BMD)
 6. Prevention of spontaneous fractures
 7. Reduced bone pain in patients with chronic bone pain at baseline
 8. No major joint replacement surgery
 9. Improvement in liver function in patients with liver synthetic dysfunction at baseline
 10. For patients with symptomatic hepatosplenomegaly at baseline:
 - a. Reduction of spleen volume by at least 50%
 - b. Reduction in liver volume by at least 30%
 11. For patients with progressive pulmonary disease due to GD at baseline:
 - c. Improvement in pulmonary hypertension
 - d. Improvement in oxygenation
 - e. Reversal of hepatopulmonary syndrome
 12. For children with growth failure at baseline: Return to normal range on height percentiles
- Treatment should be discontinued if the above treatment outcomes have not been demonstrated, as evidenced by readings consistent over the previous 12-month period at the maximum dosage of 60 units/kg every 2 weeks.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of taliglucerase alfa per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage cannot be provided for taliglucerase alfa when this medication is intended for use in combination with other ERT.

Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed ERT if they were deemed sub-optimally responsive despite maximum doses.

The dosage of taliglucerase alfa prescribed would depend on the severity of the disease and would be at the discretion of the specialist. The efficacy of treatment should be re-evaluated every 6 months and dosage adjustments made as appropriate. If there has been insufficient response to treatment after 6 months on a lower dose, the dosage may be increased to a maximum of 60 units/kg every 2 weeks. In the event of severe drug reaction, treatment may have to be discontinued. ERT has been shown to be well tolerated with minimal toxicity reported.

All requests for Taliglucerase Alfa must be completed using the Velaglucerase Alfa/Taliglucerase Alfa for Gaucher Disease Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60070).

200 UNIT / VIAL INJECTION

00002425637 ELELYSO

PFI

\$ 648.3600

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TEDUGLUTIDE

Adult Short Bowel Syndrome

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of adult patients (18 years of age or older) with short bowel syndrome (SBS) if all of the following criteria are met:

- SBS is a result of major intestinal resection (e.g., due to injury, volvulus, vascular disease, cancer, Crohn's Disease), and
- Resection has resulted in dependency on parenteral nutrition (PN) for at least 12 months, and
- PN is required at least three times weekly to meet caloric, fluid or electrolyte needs due to ongoing malabsorption, and
- PN frequency and volume have been stable for at least one month.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a specialist in gastroenterology or an internal medicine specialist with an interest in gastroenterology on a case-by-case basis, in geographic areas where access to this specialty is not available ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for up to 24 weeks of 0.05 mg/kg/day administered subcutaneously once daily.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a four week supply of teduglutide per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 24 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by the Specialist between weeks 20 and 24, after initiation of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' as demonstrated by:
 - at least a 20% reduction in weekly PN volume from baseline.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be provided for 0.05 mg/kg/day administered subcutaneously once daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by the Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of at least a 20% reduction in weekly PN volume from baseline."

Pediatric Short Bowel Syndrome

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of pediatric patients (between 1 and 17 years of age) with short bowel syndrome (SBS) if all of the following criteria are met:

- Cumulative lifetime duration of parenteral support therapy must be at least 12 months, and
- Parenteral support must provide more than 30% of caloric and/or fluid/electrolyte needs, and
- Parenteral support requirements must be stable or there must have been no improvement in enteral feeding for at least the preceding three months.

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a physician currently working within a specialized multi-disciplinary intestinal rehabilitation program ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for up to 24 weeks of 0.05 mg/kg/day administered subcutaneously once daily.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a four week supply of teduglutide per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 24 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by the Specialist between weeks 20 and 24, after initiation of

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TEDUGLUTIDE

therapy to determine response.

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' as demonstrated by:
- at least a 20% reduction in parenteral support volume compared to the baseline volume.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be provided for 0.05 mg/kg/day administered subcutaneously once daily for a period of 6 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 6-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by the Specialist to determine a continued response to treatment.

Note: Discontinuation of treatment should be based on the prescribing physician's assessment of the patient's response and tolerance to treatment with teduglutide."

5 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002445727 REVESTIVE

TAK

\$ 925.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TERIFLUNOMIDE

Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS)

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction of the frequency and severity of clinical relapses and reduction of the number and volume of active brain lesions, identified on MRI scans, in ambulatory patients with relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis.

Coverage

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a registered MS Neurologist. A current assessment must be completed by a registered MS Neurologist at every request.

To register to become an MS Neurologist please complete the Registration for MS Neurologist Status Form (ABC 60002).

Initial Coverage

- 1) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 2) The patient must have active disease which is defined as at least two relapses* of MS during the previous two years or in the two years prior to starting an MS disease modifying therapy (DMT).

*A relapse is defined as the appearance of new symptoms or worsening of old symptoms, lasting at least 48 hours in the absence of fever, not associated with withdrawal from steroids. Onset of clinical relapses must be separated by a period of at least one month. At least one new T2 lesion or definite gadolinium-enhancing T1 MRI lesion (not questionable faint enhancement) obtained at least 90 days after initiation of the DMT and at least 90 days before or after a relapse may substitute for one clinical relapse.

- 3) The patient must be ambulatory with or without aid (The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score less than or equal to 6.5).

Coverage may be approved for up to 12 months. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of teriflunomide per prescription at their pharmacy for the first 12 months of coverage.

Continued Coverage

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a registered MS Neurologist;
- 2) The registered MS Neurologist must confirm a diagnosis of RRMS;
- 3) The registered MS Neurologist must provide a current updated EDSS score. The patient must not have an EDSS score of 7.0 or above sustained for one year or more.

Coverage of this drug may be considered in a patient with a sustained EDSS score of 7.0 or above in exceptional circumstances. For MS DMT coverage to be considered, details of the exceptional circumstance must be provided in a letter from the registered MS Neurologist and accompany the Special Authorization Request Form.

Continued coverage may be approved for up to 24 months. Patients may receive up to 100 days' supply of teriflunomide per prescription at their pharmacy.

Restarting After an Interruption in Therapy Greater Than 24 Months

In order to be eligible for coverage, after an interruption in therapy greater than 24 months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) At least two relapses* during the previous 24 month period."

All requests (including renewal requests) for teriflunomide must be completed using the Dimethyl

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TERIFLUNOMIDE

Fumarate/Glatiramer Acetate/Interferon Beta-1b/Ocrelizumab/Ofatumumab/Peginterferon Beta-1a/Teriflunomide for RRMS/Interferon Beta-1a for SPMS or RRMS Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60001).

14 MG ORAL TABLET

00002502933	ACH-TERIFLUNOMIDE	AHI	\$	14.9300
00002500639	APO-TERIFLUNOMIDE	APX	\$	14.9300
00002504170	JAMP TERIFLUNOMIDE	JPC	\$	14.9300
00002523833	M-TERIFLUNOMIDE	MTR	\$	14.9300
00002500469	MAR-TERIFLUNOMIDE	MAR	\$	14.9300
00002500310	NAT-TERIFLUNOMIDE	NTP	\$	14.9300
00002500434	PMS-TERIFLUNOMIDE	PMS	\$	14.9300
00002505843	SANDOZ TERIFLUNOMIDE	SDZ	\$	14.9300
00002501090	TEVA-TERIFLUNOMIDE	TEV	\$	14.9300

TESTOSTERONE UNDECANOATE

"For use in males for the treatment of congenital and acquired primary and secondary hypogonadism."

"Coverage cannot be considered when used for the treatment of androgen decline in the aging male (ADAM)."

"Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

40 MG ORAL CAPSULE

00002322498	PMS-TESTOSTERONE	PMS	\$	0.4700
00002421186	TARO-TESTOSTERONE	TAR	\$	0.4700

TETRABENAZINE

"For the treatment of hyperkinetic movement disorders when prescribed by specialists in Neurology, Psychiatry, or Geriatric Medicine.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

25 MG ORAL TABLET

00002407590	APO-TETRABENAZINE	APX	\$	3.3746
00002402424	PMS-TETRABENAZINE	PMS	\$	3.3746
00002199270	NITOMAN	VCL	\$	8.3698

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TEZEPELUMAB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for add-on maintenance treatment of patients 12 years of age and above with severe asthma if the following clinical criteria and conditions are met:

Patient is inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) and one or more additional asthma controller(s) (e.g., a long-acting beta-agonist [LABA]).

AND

Patient has experienced two or more clinically significant asthma exacerbations* in the 12 months prior to treatment initiation with tezepelumab;

For coverage, the drug must be initiated and monitored by a respirologist or clinical immunologist or allergist.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 months of 210 mg administered every 4 weeks.

-Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of tezepelumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

-Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for tezepelumab when this medication is intended for use in combination with other biologics for the treatment of asthma.

If ALL the following criteria are met, special authorization may be approved for 210 mg administered every 4 weeks for a further 12-month period.

- 1) An improvement in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 when compared to pre-treatment baseline or an ACQ-5 score of less than or equal to 1; AND
- 2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the 12 months prior to initiation of treatment with tezepelumab; AND
- 3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with oral corticosteroids (OCS) prior to initiating tezepelumab, a decrease in the OCS dose.

Continued coverage may be considered for 210 mg administered every 4 weeks if ALL of the following criteria are met at the end of each additional 12-month period:

- 1) The ACQ-5 score achieved during the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment or the ACQ-5 score is less than or equal to 1; AND
- 2) Maintenance or reduction in the number of clinically significant exacerbations* compared to the previous 12-month period; AND
- 3) For patients on daily maintenance therapy with OCS prior to initiating tezepelumab, the reduction in the OCS dose achieved after the first 12 months of therapy is at least maintained throughout treatment.

*Clinically significant asthma exacerbation is defined as worsening of asthma such that the treating physician elected to administer systemic glucocorticoids for at least 3 days or the patient visited an emergency department or was hospitalized."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tezepelumab must be completed using the Benralizumab/Mepolizumab/Tezepelumab Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60061).

210 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002529548	TEZSPIRE	AZC	\$ 1984.9830
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002529556	TEZSPIRE (PEN)	AZC	\$ 1984.9830

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TICAGRELOR

(Refer to 20:12.18 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of ticagrelor when prescribed by a specialist in Cardiology, Cardiac Surgery, Cardiovascular & Thoracic Surgery, Internal Medicine or General Surgery.)

For the treatment of Acute Coronary Syndrome, defined as unstable angina or myocardial infarction, when initiated in hospital in consultation with a Specialist in Cardiology, Cardiac Surgery, Cardiovascular & Thoracic Surgery, Internal Medicine or General Surgery. Treatment must be in combination with low dose ASA. Special authorization may be granted for 6 months.*

*Special Authorization is only required when the initiating prescriber is not a Specialist in Cardiology, Cardiac Surgery, Cardiovascular & Thoracic Surgery, Internal Medicine or General Surgery.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

90 MG ORAL TABLET

00002482630	APO-TICAGRELOR	APX	\$	0.3960
00002531801	JAMP TICAGRELOR	JPC	\$	0.3960
00002529769	M-TICAGRELOR	MTR	\$	0.3960
00002492598	TARO-TICAGRELOR	TAR	\$	0.3960
00002368544	BRILINTA	AZC	\$	1.7450

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TILDRAKIZUMAB

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of 100 mg of tildrakizumab at weeks 0, 4 and 16.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one 100 mg dose of tildrakizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of the initial coverage period.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond three doses, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial three doses to determine response.

2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
- Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for one 100 mg dose of tildrakizumab every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for tildrakizumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TILDRAKIZUMAB

Adalimumab/Etanercept/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

100 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002516098 ILUMYA

SPF

\$ 4935.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

80 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002350092 ACTEMRA (4 ML) HLR \$ 191.9400

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:
- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: one dose of 4 mg/kg or 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) of tocilizumab administered at 0, 4, 8, 12 and 16 weeks (total of 5 doses). Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of intravenous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: for patients weighing less than 100 kg, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every other week, up to weekly based on clinical response. For patients weighing 100 kg or more, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every week. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of subcutaneous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 16 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 16 weeks, but no longer than 20 weeks after treatment to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 4 mg/kg to 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight and clinical response). Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR

- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND
- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial).

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects (e.g., leukopenia, hepatitis) or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
 - Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 10 mg/kg/dose for patients less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients 30 kg or greater every 4 weeks.
 - Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every 3 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered every other week for patients 30 kg or greater.
 - Patients will be limited to receiving up to a one-month supply of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
 - Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
 - Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
 - Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
 - Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):
 - 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:
 - i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
 - ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
 - iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
 - iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
 - v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
 - vi. ESR or CRP
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 8 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every two to three weeks (based on weight). After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must be re-assessed every twelve months by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and must meet the following criteria:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist to determine response, and
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by maintenance of the ACR Pedi 30,
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Once a child with pJIA has had two disease-free years, it is common clinical practice for drug treatment to be stopped."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60011).

Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older when all of the following conditions are met:

- the patient has a diagnosis of systemic JIA with fever (greater than 38 degrees Celsius) for at least two weeks and at least one of the following: rash of systemic JIA; serositis; lymphadenopathy; hepatomegaly; splenomegaly; AND
- the physician has ruled out other potential etiologies; AND
- the patient is refractory to one or more non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and one or more systemic corticosteroids.

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric RA Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 12 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered once every 2 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered once every week for patients 30 kg or greater.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one month of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric RA Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder as demonstrated by JIA ACR30 response and/or absence of fever and/or reduction in inflammatory markers [e.g., C-reactive protein (CRP) concentration of less than 15 mg/L or reduction in erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)].

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for:

- One intravenous dose of 12 mg/kg for patients weighing less than 30 kg or 8 mg/kg for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
- One 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight).

After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been re-assessed every 12 months by a Pediatric RA Specialist to determine response, AND
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60048).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

200 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002350106 ACTEMRA (10 ML) HLR \$ 479.8500

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:
- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: one dose of 4 mg/kg or 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) of tocilizumab administered at 0, 4, 8, 12 and 16 weeks (total of 5 doses). Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of intravenous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: for patients weighing less than 100 kg, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every other week, up to weekly based on clinical response. For patients weighing 100 kg or more, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every week. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of subcutaneous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 16 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 16 weeks, but no longer than 20 weeks after treatment to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 4 mg/kg to 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight and clinical response). Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR

- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND
- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial).

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects (e.g., leukopenia, hepatitis) or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 10 mg/kg/dose for patients less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients 30 kg or greater every 4 weeks.
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every 3 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered every other week for patients 30 kg or greater.
- Patients will be limited to receiving up to a one-month supply of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):
 - 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:
 - i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
 - ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
 - iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
 - iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
 - v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
 - vi. ESR or CRP
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 8 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every two to three weeks (based on weight). After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must be re-assessed every twelve months by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and must meet the following criteria:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist to determine response, and
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by maintenance of the ACR Pedi 30,
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Once a child with pJIA has had two disease-free years, it is common clinical practice for drug treatment to be stopped."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60011).

Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older when all of the following conditions are met:

- the patient has a diagnosis of systemic JIA with fever (greater than 38 degrees Celsius) for at least two weeks and at least one of the following: rash of systemic JIA; serositis; lymphadenopathy; hepatomegaly; splenomegaly; AND
- the physician has ruled out other potential etiologies; AND
- the patient is refractory to one or more non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and one or more systemic corticosteroids.

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric RA Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 12 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered once every 2 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered once every week for patients 30 kg or greater.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one month of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric RA Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder as demonstrated by JIA ACR30 response and/or absence of fever and/or reduction in inflammatory markers [e.g., C-reactive protein (CRP) concentration of less than 15 mg/L or reduction in erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)].

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for:

- One intravenous dose of 12 mg/kg for patients weighing less than 30 kg or 8 mg/kg for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
- One 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight).

After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been re-assessed every 12 months by a Pediatric RA Specialist to determine response, AND
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60048).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

400 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002350114 ACTEMRA (20 ML) HLR \$ 959.7000

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND

- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND

- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:

- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: one dose of 4 mg/kg or 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) of tocilizumab administered at 0, 4, 8, 12 and 16 weeks (total of 5 doses). Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of intravenous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: for patients weighing less than 100 kg, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every other week, up to weekly based on clinical response. For patients weighing 100 kg or more, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every week. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of subcutaneous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 16 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 16 weeks, but no longer than 20 weeks after treatment to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 4 mg/kg to 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight and clinical response). Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR

- Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older when all of the following conditions are met:

- the patient has a diagnosis of systemic JIA with fever (greater than 38 degrees Celsius) for at least two weeks and at least one of the following: rash of systemic JIA; serositis; lymphadenopathy; hepatomegaly; splenomegaly; AND
- the physician has ruled out other potential etiologies; AND
- the patient is refractory to one or more non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and one or more systemic corticosteroids.

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric RA Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
 - Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 12 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
 - Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered once every 2 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered once every week for patients 30 kg or greater.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one month of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric RA Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder as demonstrated by JIA ACR30 response and/or absence of fever and/or reduction in inflammatory markers [e.g., C-reactive protein (CRP) concentration of less than 15 mg/L or reduction in erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)].

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for:

- One intravenous dose of 12 mg/kg for patients weighing less than 30 kg or 8 mg/kg for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
- One 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight).

After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been re-assessed every 12 months by a Pediatric RA Specialist to determine response, AND
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60048).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

162 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002483327 ACTEMRA (0.9 ML AUTO INJECTOR) HLR \$ 372.7500

Giant Cell Arteritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with glucocorticoids for the treatment of giant cell arteritis (GCA) in adult patients.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated in consultation with a Specialist in Internal Medicine, Rheumatology or Neurology.

Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:

- Coverage may be approved for one 162 mg subcutaneous dose of tocilizumab administered every week.
- As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses up to week 16, to allow time to determine whether the patient meets criteria for continued coverage below.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of subcutaneous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after treatment to determine response; AND
 - 2) The patient must be a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Patient has achieved remission which is defined as the absence of flare* AND normalization of C-reactive protein (CRP) to <1 mg/dL (<10 mg/L).
- *Flare is defined as the recurrence of signs or symptoms of GCA and/or erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater or equal to 30 mm/hr attributable to GCA.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every week for a period of 36 weeks.

Duration of therapy with tocilizumab will be limited to 52 weeks per treatment course. Re-treatment may be considered for patients who experience a disease flare after treatment discontinuation."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Giant Cell Arteritis must be completed using the Tocilizumab for Giant Cell Arteritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60066).

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND
- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial).

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects (e.g., leukopenia, hepatitis) or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 10 mg/kg/dose for patients less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients 30 kg or greater every 4 weeks.
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every 3 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered every other week for patients 30 kg or greater.
- Patients will be limited to receiving up to a one-month supply of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

- Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):
 - 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:
 - i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
 - ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
 - iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
 - iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
 - v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
 - vi. ESR or CRP
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 8 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every two to three weeks (based on weight). After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must be re-assessed every twelve months by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist to determine response, and
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by maintenance of the ACR Pedi 30,
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Once a child with pJIA has had two disease-free years, it is common clinical practice for drug treatment to be stopped."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60011).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
 - Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
 - Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)
- Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.
'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: one dose of 4 mg/kg or 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) of tocilizumab administered at 0, 4, 8, 12 and 16 weeks (total of 5 doses). Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of intravenous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: for patients weighing less than 100 kg, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every other week, up to weekly based on clinical response. For patients weighing 100 kg or more, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every week. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of subcutaneous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 16 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 16 weeks, but no longer than 20 weeks after treatment to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place];
- AND
- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 4 mg/kg to 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight and clinical response). Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (SJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older when all of the following conditions are met:

- the patient has a diagnosis of systemic JIA with fever (greater than 38 degrees Celsius) for at least two weeks and at least one of the following: rash of systemic JIA; serositis; lymphadenopathy; hepatomegaly; splenomegaly; AND
- the physician has ruled out other potential etiologies; AND
- the patient is refractory to one or more non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and one or more systemic corticosteroids.

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric RA Specialist).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Giant Cell Arteritis must be completed using the Tocilizumab for Giant Cell Arteritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60066).

Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active polyarticular juvenile idiopathic arthritis (pJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older who:

- Have 5 or more active joints (defined by either swelling or limitation of motion plus pain and/or tenderness), AND
- Are refractory to one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic agents (DMARDs) conventionally used in children (minimum three month trial).

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects (e.g., leukopenia, hepatitis) or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
- Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 10 mg/kg/dose for patients less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients 30 kg or greater every 4 weeks.
- Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every 3 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered every other week for patients 30 kg or greater.
- Patients will be limited to receiving up to a one-month supply of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of abatacept) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch from abatacept to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage of this agent beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder that meets the following criteria (ACR Pedi 30):
 - 30% improvement from baseline in at least three of the following six response variables, with worsening of 30% or more in no more than one of the six variables. The variables include:
 - i. global assessment of the severity of the disease by the Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist,
 - ii. global assessment of overall well-being by the patient or parent,
 - iii. number of active joints (joints with swelling not due to deformity or joints with limitation of motion with pain tenderness or both),
 - iv. number of joints with limitation of motion,
 - v. functional ability based on CHAQ scores,
 - vi. ESR or CRP
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 8 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every two to three weeks (based on weight). After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must be re-assessed every twelve months by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist and must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist to determine response, and
- 2) The Pediatric Rheumatology Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by maintenance of the ACR Pedi 30,
- 3) Data from all of the six variables comprising the ACR Pedi 30 and the CHAQ scores must be reported in each request.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

Once a child with pJIA has had two disease-free years, it is common clinical practice for drug treatment to be stopped."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Etanercept/Tocilizumab for Polyarticular Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60011).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4-month trial). [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 16 weeks as follows:
 - Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: one dose of 4 mg/kg or 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) of tocilizumab administered at 0, 4, 8, 12 and 16 weeks (total of 5 doses). Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of intravenous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
 - Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: for patients weighing less than 100 kg, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every other week, up to weekly based on clinical response. For patients weighing 100 kg or more, initial coverage may be approved for one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered every week. Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of subcutaneous tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.
 - Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another (with the exception of anakinra) following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
 - Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
 - Patients will not be permitted to switch from anakinra to other biologic agents except under exceptional circumstances.
 - Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial 16 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after 16 weeks, but no longer than 20 weeks after treatment to determine response.

2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND

- An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months. Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for one intravenous dose of 4 mg/kg to 8 mg/kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose) every 4 weeks, or one 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight and clinical response). Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOCILIZUMAB

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, OR
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA) in patients 2 years of age and older when all of the following conditions are met:

- the patient has a diagnosis of systemic JIA with fever (greater than 38 degrees Celsius) for at least two weeks and at least one of the following: rash of systemic JIA; serositis; lymphadenopathy; hepatomegaly; splenomegaly; AND
- the physician has ruled out other potential etiologies; AND
- the patient is refractory to one or more non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and one or more systemic corticosteroids.

"Refractory" is defined as one or more of the following: lack of effect, serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in the product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a prescriber affiliated with a Pediatric Rheumatology Clinic in Edmonton or Calgary (Pediatric RA Specialist).

- Initial coverage may be approved for 12 weeks as follows:
 - Tocilizumab intravenous infusion: 12 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing less than 30 kg, or 8 mg/kg/dose for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
 - Tocilizumab subcutaneous injection: one 162 mg dose of tocilizumab administered once every 2 weeks for patients less than 30 kg, or administered once every week for patients 30 kg or greater.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one month of tocilizumab per prescription at their pharmacy.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Pediatric RA Specialist after 12 weeks, but no longer than 16 weeks after, treatment with this biologic agent to determine response.
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a responder as demonstrated by JIA ACR30 response and/or absence of fever and/or reduction in inflammatory markers [e.g., C-reactive protein (CRP) concentration of less than 15 mg/L or reduction in erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)].

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a period of 12 months.

Coverage for tocilizumab will be provided for:

- One intravenous dose of 12 mg/kg for patients weighing less than 30 kg or 8 mg/kg for patients weighing greater than or equal to 30 kg (up to a maximum of 800 mg per dose), administered every two weeks, OR
- One 162 mg subcutaneous dose administered every one to two weeks (based on weight).

After twelve months, in order to be considered for continued coverage, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient has been re-assessed every 12 months by a Pediatric RA Specialist to determine response, AND
- 2) The Pediatric RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis must be completed using the Tocilizumab for Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60048).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**TOFACITINIB CITRATE
Rheumatoid Arthritis**

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three months as follows:
- Tofacitinib 5 mg tablet: one tablet twice daily.
- Tofacitinib 11 mg extended-release tablet: one tablet daily.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of tofacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to tofacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond three months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three months to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 5 mg twice daily or 11 mg once daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOFACITINIB CITRATE

Coverage cannot be provided for tofacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 10 mg twice daily for 8 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 5 mg twice daily for 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of tofacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to tofacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 8 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks after treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 5 mg twice daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOFACITINIB CITRATE

therapy as indicated by:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of tofacitinib therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for tofacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent, other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors or a sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor modulator."

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 5 mg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 5 mg to 10 mg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.

All requests (including renewal requests) for tofacitinib for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

5 MG (BASE)	ORAL	TABLET			
00002530007	AURO-TOFACITINIB		AUR	\$	5.9897
00002522896	JAMP TOFACITINIB		JPC	\$	5.9897
00002522799	PMS-TOFACITINIB		PMS	\$	5.9897
00002511304	TARO-TOFACITINIB		TAR	\$	5.9897
00002423898	XELJANZ		PFI	\$	24.7733

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOFACITINIB CITRATE

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 10 mg twice daily for 8 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for additional doses of 5 mg twice daily for 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of tofacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to tofacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 8 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks after treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 5 mg twice daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of tofacitinib therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for tofacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent, other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors or a sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor modulator."

Note: For patients who showed a response to induction therapy then experienced

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

TOFACITINIB CITRATE

secondary loss of response while on maintenance dosing with 5 mg, the maintenance dose may be adjusted from 5 mg to 10 mg by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.

All requests (including renewal requests) for tofacitinib for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

10 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET				
00002530015	AURO-TOFACITINIB	AUR	\$	21.1718
00002511312	TARO-TOFACITINIB	TAR	\$	21.1718
00002480786	XELJANZ	PFI	\$	43.7833

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**TOFACITINIB CITRATE
Rheumatoid Arthritis**

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three months as follows:
- Tofacitinib 5 mg tablet: one tablet twice daily.
- Tofacitinib 11 mg extended-release tablet: one tablet daily.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of tofacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to tofacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond three months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three months to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 5 mg twice daily or 11 mg once daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TOFACITINIB CITRATE

Coverage cannot be provided for tofacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

All requests (including renewal requests) for tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

11 MG (BASE)	ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET			
00002470608	XELJANZ XR	PFI	\$	49.5467

TRETINOIN

"For the treatment of severe acne as defined by scarring acne.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

0.05 % TOPICAL GEL				
00001926489	VITAMIN A ACID	VCL	\$	0.3740

TRIENTINE HYDROCHLORIDE

"For the treatment of Wilson's disease in patients who have experienced intolerance or have a contraindication to d-penicillamine.

For coverage of adult patients 18 years of age or older, this drug product must be initiated by clinicians experienced in the management of Wilson's disease.

For coverage of patients less than 18 years of age, this drug product must be prescribed by clinicians experienced in the management of Wilson's disease.

Coverage may be approved for 6 months."

The product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

250 MG ORAL CAPSULE				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002504855	MAR-TRIENTINE	MAR	\$	20.0000
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 00002515067	WAYMADE-TRIENTINE	WYM	\$	20.0000

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

TRIEPTANOIN

"For patients with an acute life-threatening long-chain fatty acid oxidation disorder (LC-FAOD) whose condition cannot be managed with conventional even-chain medium chain triglyceride (MCT) supplementation. Treatment will be initiated in patients:

- with a confirmed diagnosis of LC-FAOD and are experiencing acute life-threatening events*
- OR
- without a confirmed diagnosis of LC-FAOD but who present with acute life-threatening events* consistent with LC-FAOD.

*Acute life-threatening events consistent with LC-FAOD may include:

- A catastrophic presentation with acute or recurrent rhabdomyolysis with severe pain, compartment syndrome, acute renal failure requiring hospitalization and life-saving interventions including dialysis, treatment of hyperkalemia, and surgical treatment of compartment syndrome.
- Severe hypoglycemia, recurrent or acute with /without seizures.
- Cardiomyopathy with or without arrhythmia.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed and monitored by a metabolic or genetic physician.

Information is required regarding the patient's response to conventional even-chain MCT supplementation.

Special authorization may be granted for 12 months.

Initial coverage is provided for post-hospital discharge only. For renewal of coverage, patients must show continued benefit from treatment with triheptanoin."

ORAL LIQUID

00002512556	DOJOLVI	UGX	\$	13.0355
-------------	---------	-----	----	---------

TROSPIUM CHLORIDE

The drug product(s) listed below are eligible for coverage via the step therapy/special authorization process.

FIRST-LINE DRUG PRODUCT(S): SOLIFENACIN OR TOLTERODINE LA

"For patients who have failed on or are intolerant to solifenacin or tolterodine LA."

"Special authorization may be granted for 24 months."

Note: If a claim for the Step therapy drug product is rejected, pharmacists can use their professional judgment to determine the appropriateness of using the intervention code(s) noted below to re-submit a claim. The pharmacist is responsible to document on the patient's record the rationale for using the second-line therapy drug.

- UP - First-line therapy ineffective
- UQ - First-line therapy not tolerated

All requests for trospium chloride must be completed using the darifenacin hydrobromide/Fesoterodine fumarate/Mirabegron/Trospium chloride Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60088).

20 MG ORAL TABLET

00002506661	JAMP TROSPIUM	JPC	\$	0.4072
00002488353	MAR-TROSPIUM	MAR	\$	0.4072
00002275066	TROSEC	SUN	\$	0.7820

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**UPADACITINIB
Atopic Dermatitis**

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis in adolescents 12 years of age or older (weighing 40 kg or more), and adults who:

- Have an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score ≥ 3 and an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score ≥ 16 ; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - topical prescription corticosteroid and/or topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCIs); AND
 - at least one conventional systemic immunomodulatory drug (steroid-sparing); AND
 - phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics.

- Initial coverage may be approved for 15 mg* once daily for 20 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Upadacitinib is not to be used in combination with phototherapy or immunomodulating drugs.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

*For patients 18 to 64 years of age with an inadequate response to 15 mg, the dose may be adjusted to 30 mg once daily by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics after the initial 16 to 20 weeks to determine response. The Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics must confirm that the patient is a 'responder' who meets the following criteria:
 - EASI-75 response (greater than or equal to 75% improvement from baseline).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved as follows:

- For adolescents 12 to 17 years and for adults 65 years of age or older, coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily.
- For adults 18 to 64 years of age, coverage may be approved for up to 30 mg once daily.

Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics every 6 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by confirmation of maintenance of EASI-75.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis must be completed using the Abrocitinib/Dupilumab/Upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60099).

Rheumatoid Arthritis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severely active Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who are refractory or intolerant to:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- Methotrexate with other disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial) [e.g., methotrexate with hydroxychloroquine or methotrexate with sulfasalazine]; AND
- Leflunomide (minimum 10 week trial at 20 mg daily)

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily for three months.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond three months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial three months to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for upadacitinib 15 mg once daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.

It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis must be completed using the Abatacept/Adalimumab/Anakinra/Baricitinib/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/ Sarilumab/Tocilizumab/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib for Rheumatoid Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60027).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**UPADACITINIB
Psoriatic Arthritis**

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for use in combination with methotrexate for reducing signs and symptoms and inhibiting the progression of structural damage of active arthritis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with moderate to severe polyarticular psoriatic arthritis (PsA) or pauciarticular PsA with involvement of knee or hip joint who are refractory or intolerant to:

- Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who do not exhibit a clinical response to PO methotrexate or experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory; AND
- An adequate trial of another disease modifying anti-rheumatic agent(s) (minimum 4 month trial).

Special authorization coverage of this agent may be provided for use as monotherapy in adult patients for whom methotrexate is contraindicated and/or for those patients who have experienced serious adverse effects.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily for three months.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond three months, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 3 months to determine response.
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - ACR20 OR an improvement of 1.2 units in the DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place]; AND
 - An improvement of 0.22 in HAQ score [reported to two (2) decimal places].
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 or HAQ score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily, for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by an RA Specialist to determine response;
 - 2) The RA Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - Confirmation of maintenance of ACR20, or
 - Maintenance of a minimum improvement of 1.2 units in DAS28 score [reported to one (1) decimal place] from baseline.
- It should be noted that the initial score for the DAS28 score on record will be rounded to the correct number of decimal places as indicated above.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Psoriatic Arthritis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Psoriatic Arthritis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60029).

Ankylosing Spondylitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in the signs and symptoms of severely active Ankylosing Spondylitis, as defined by the Modified New York criteria for Ankylosing Spondylitis, in adult patients (18 years of age or older) who have active disease as demonstrated by:

- a BASDAI greater than or equal to 4 units, demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- a Spinal Pain VAS of greater than or equal to 4 cm (on a 0-10 cm scale), demonstrated on 2 occasions at least 8 weeks apart AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with 2 or more NSAIDs each taken for a minimum of 4 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses AND
- who are refractory or intolerant to treatment with a biologic DMARD (bDMARD) indicated for Ankylosing Spondylitis for a minimum of 12 weeks at maximum tolerated or recommended doses.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated by a Specialist in Rheumatology ("RA Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily for 12 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond 12 weeks, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by an RA Specialist after the initial 3 months to determine response.
- 2) The RA Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Reduction of the BASDAI score by at least 50% of the pre-treatment value or by 2 or more units, AND
 - Reduction of the Spinal Pain VAS by 2 cm or more.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by an RA Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Certolizumab/Etanercept/Golimumab/Infliximab/Secukinumab/Upadacitinib for Ankylosing Spondylitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60028).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of upadacitinib for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Upadacitinib must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of upadacitinib.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one agent to another if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications.

Prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy for New Patients:
'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with upadacitinib by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:
Prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar.

AND

- b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:
- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
 - 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
 - Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with upadacitinib by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a 45 mg once daily dose of upadacitinib per New Patient for

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

12 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for an additional 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for a period of 12 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with upadacitinib.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 12 weeks but no longer than 16 weeks after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

-Continued coverage may be considered for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib per patient for a period of 12 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 45 mg once daily for 8 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for an additional 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 8 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks after treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved as follows for a period of 12 months.

- For adults 18 to 64 years of age, coverage may be approved for up to 30 mg once daily.
- For adults 65 years of age or older, coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily.

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent, other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors or a sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor modulator."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Ulcerative Colitis must be

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

UPADACITINIB

completed using the
Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedo
lizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

15 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET

00002495155 RINVOQ

ABV

\$ 51.6810

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

**UPADACITINIB
Atopic Dermatitis**

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis in adolescents 12 years of age or older (weighing 40 kg or more), and adults who:

- Have an Investigator's Global Assessment (IGA) score ≥ 3 and an Eczema Area and Severity Index (EASI) score ≥ 16 ; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - topical prescription corticosteroid and/or topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCIs); AND
 - at least one conventional systemic immunomodulatory drug (steroid-sparing); AND
 - phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics.

- Initial coverage may be approved for 15 mg* once daily for 20 weeks.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Upadacitinib is not to be used in combination with phototherapy or immunomodulating drugs.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

*For patients 18 to 64 years of age with an inadequate response to 15 mg, the dose may be adjusted to 30 mg once daily by making an additional special authorization request to Alberta Blue Cross for the increased dose.

For continued coverage beyond the initial approval period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics after the initial 16 to 20 weeks to determine response. The Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics must confirm that the patient is a 'responder' who meets the following criteria:
 - EASI-75 response (greater than or equal to 75% improvement from baseline).

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved as follows:

- For adolescents 12 to 17 years and for adults 65 years of age or older, coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily.
- For adults 18 to 64 years of age, coverage may be approved for up to 30 mg once daily.

Special Authorization may be granted for 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Specialist in Dermatology, Allergy, Clinical Immunology or Pediatrics every 6 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by confirmation of maintenance of EASI-75.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent or other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis must be completed using the Abrocitinib/Dupilumab/Upadacitinib for Atopic Dermatitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60099).

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of upadacitinib for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

- Upadacitinib must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of upadacitinib.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one agent to another if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications.

Prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with upadacitinib by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar.

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never been treated with upadacitinib by any health care provider).
- 'Induction Dosing' means a 45 mg once daily dose of upadacitinib per New Patient for 12 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for an additional 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for a period of 12 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with upadacitinib.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 12 weeks but no longer than 16 weeks after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

-Continued coverage may be considered for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib per patient for a period of 12 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 45 mg once daily for 8 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for an additional 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 8 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks after treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved as follows for a period of 12 months.

- For adults 18 to 64 years of age, coverage may be approved for up to 30 mg once daily.
- For adults 65 years of age or older, coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily.

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent, other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors or a sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor modulator."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

UPADACITINIB

30 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET

00002520893 RINVOQ

ABV

\$ 76.9600

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of upadacitinib for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- Upadacitinib must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of upadacitinib.
- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one agent to another if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications.

Prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with upadacitinib by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar.

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

have never been treated with upadacitinib by any health care provider).

- 'Induction Dosing' means a 45 mg once daily dose of upadacitinib per New Patient for 12 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for an additional 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.
- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for a period of 12 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with upadacitinib.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 12 weeks but no longer than 16 weeks after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

-Continued coverage may be considered for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib per patient for a period of 12 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist annually to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent."

All requests (including renewal requests) for upadacitinib for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Ulcerative Colitis

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

UPADACITINIB

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks; AND
- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

- i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR
- ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for an initial dose of 45 mg once daily for 8 weeks. As an interim measure, coverage will be provided for up to a 30 mg once daily dose (for adults 18 to 64 years of age) or a 15 mg once daily dose (for adults 65 years of age or older) of upadacitinib for an additional 4 weeks, to allow time to determine whether the New Patient meets coverage criteria for Maintenance Dosing below.

- Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of upadacitinib per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to upadacitinib if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist after 8 weeks but no longer than 12 weeks after treatment to determine response.
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved as follows for a period of 12 months.

- For adults 18 to 64 years of age, coverage may be approved for up to 30 mg once daily.
- For adults 65 years of age or older, coverage may be approved for 15 mg once daily.

Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

- 1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;
- 2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:
 - a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of upadacitinib therapy.

Coverage cannot be provided for upadacitinib when intended for use in combination with a biologic agent, other Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors or a sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor modulator."

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

UPADACITINIB

All requests (including renewal requests) for mirikizumab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

45 MG ORAL EXTENDED-RELEASE TABLET

00002539721 RINVOQ

ABV

\$ 101.8100

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

USTEKINUMAB

45 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002544202 WEZLANA (0.5 ML VIAL) AMG \$ 2755.8800

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

-Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of ustekinumab 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) at weeks 0, 4 and 16.

- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. the initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 16 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to treating as often as every 8 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

USTEKINUMAB

60030).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

USTEKINUMAB

45 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002544180 WEZLANA (0.5 ML SYRINGE) AMG \$ 2755.8800

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

-Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of ustekinumab 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) at weeks 0, 4 and 16.

- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. the initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 16 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to treating as often as every 8 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

USTEKINUMAB

60030).

00002543036 JAMTEKI (0.5 ML SYRINGE) JPC \$ 2755.8840

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of ustekinumab 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) at weeks 0, 4 and 16.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. the initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 16 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to treating as often as every 8 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

USTEKINUMAB

Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

00002550245 STEQEYMA (0.5 ML SYRINGE) CHC \$ 2755.8840

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of ustekinumab 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) at weeks 0, 4 and 16.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. the initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 16 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to treating as often as every 8 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

USTEKINUMAB

Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

USTEKINUMAB

90 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002544199 WEZLANA (1 ML SYRINGE) AMG \$ 2755.8800

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

-Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of ustekinumab 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) at weeks 0, 4 and 16.

- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. the initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 16 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to treating as often as every 8 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

USTEKINUMAB

60030).

00002543044 JAMTEKI (1 ML SYRINGE) JPC \$ 2755.8840

Plaque Psoriasis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms of severe, debilitating plaque psoriasis in patients who:

- Have a total PASI of 10 or more and a DLQI of more than 10, OR
- Who have significant involvement of the face, palms of the hands, soles of the feet or genital region; AND
- Who are refractory or intolerant to:
 - Methotrexate at 20 mg (PO, SC or IM) or greater total weekly dosage (15 mg or greater if patient is 65 years of age or older) for more than 12 weeks. Patients who experience gastrointestinal intolerance to PO methotrexate must have a trial of parenteral methotrexate before being accepted as refractory, OR
 - Cyclosporine (6 weeks treatment); AND
 - Phototherapy (unless restricted by geographic location)

Patients who have a contraindication to either cyclosporine or methotrexate will be required to complete an adequate trial of the other pre-requisite medication prior to potential coverage being considered.

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Dermatology ("Dermatology Specialist").

- Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of ustekinumab 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) at weeks 0, 4 and 16.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. the initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage, the patient must meet all of the following criteria:

- 1) The patient must be assessed by a Dermatology Specialist after the initial 16 weeks of therapy to determine response.
- 2) The Dermatology Specialist must confirm, in writing, that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:
 - Greater than or equal to 75% reduction in PASI score, OR
 - Greater than or equal to 50% reduction in PASI score AND improvement of greater than or equal to 5 points in the DLQI.

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be considered for 45 mg (90 mg for patients weighing greater than 100 kg) every 12 weeks for a period of 12 months. [Note: For patients who have an incomplete response, consideration may be given to treating as often as every 8 weeks]. Ongoing coverage may be considered if the patient is re-assessed by a Dermatology Specialist every 12 months and is confirmed to be continuing to respond to therapy by meeting criteria as outlined in (2) above."

PASI and DLQI scores are required for all requests for Plaque Psoriasis including those requests for patients that have significant involvement of the face, palms, soles of feet or genital region.

All requests (including renewal requests) for ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis must be completed using the

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

USTEKINUMAB

Adalimumab/Bimekizumab/Etanercept/Guselkumab/Infliximab/Ixekizumab/Risankizumab/Secukinumab/Tildrakizumab/Ustekinumab for Plaque Psoriasis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60030).

VARENICLINE TARTRATE

For subsequent prescriptions, patients may obtain this product via special authorization with the following criteria for coverage:

"For use in patients 18 years of age and older for smoking cessation treatment in conjunction with smoking cessation counseling.

Special authorization coverage may be granted for a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per year."

This product is not eligible for auto-renewal.

0.5 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET

00002419882	APO-VARENICLINE	APX	\$	0.4618
00002546949	MINT-VARENICLINE	MPI	\$	0.4618
00002542951	NRA-VARENICLINE	NRA	\$	0.4618
00002426226	TEVA-VARENICLINE	TEV	\$	0.4618

1 MG (BASE) ORAL TABLET

00002419890	APO-VARENICLINE	APX	\$	0.4618
00002546957	MINT-VARENICLINE	MPI	\$	0.4618
00002542978	NRA-VARENICLINE	NRA	\$	0.4618
00002426234	TEVA-VARENICLINE	TEV	\$	0.4618

VARENICLINE TARTRATE/ VARENICLINE TARTRATE

For subsequent prescriptions, patients may obtain this product via special authorization with the following criteria for coverage:

"For use in patients 18 years of age and older for smoking cessation treatment in conjunction with smoking cessation counseling.

Special authorization coverage may be granted for a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per year."

This product is not eligible for auto-renewal.

0.5 MG * 1 MG ORAL TABLET

00002435675	APO-VARENICLINE (STARTER PACK)	APX	\$	0.4601
00002542986	NRA-VARENICLINE (STARTER PACK)	NRA	\$	0.4601
00002426781	TEVA-VARENICLINE (STARTER PACK)	TEV	\$	0.4601

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

VEDOLIZUMAB

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

"Special authorization coverage may be approved for coverage of vedolizumab for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease in patients who meet the following criteria:

- vedolizumab must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross for coverage for the treatment of Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease patients ('Specialist').
- Patients must be 18 years of age or older to be considered for coverage of vedolizumab.
- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of vedolizumab intravenous (IV) OR two doses of vedolizumab subcutaneous (SC) per prescription at their pharmacy.
- Patients may be allowed to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy (both primary loss of response and secondary loss of response) or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).
- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.
- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

Prior to initiation of vedolizumab therapy for New Patients:

'New Patients' are patients who have never been treated with vedolizumab by any health care provider.

Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease:

Prior to initiation of vedolizumab therapy, New Patients must have a current Modified (without the physical exam) Harvey Bradshaw Index score of greater than or equal to 7 (New Patient's Baseline Score), AND be Refractory.

Refractory is defined as one or more of the following:

- 1) Serious adverse effects or reactions to the treatments specified below; OR
- 2) Contraindications (as defined in product monographs) to the treatments specified below; OR
- 3) Previous documented lack of effect at doses and for duration of all treatments specified below:
 - a) mesalamine: minimum of 3 grams/day for a minimum of 6 weeks; OR refractory to, or dependent on, glucocorticoids: following at least one tapering dosing schedule of 40 mg/day, tapering by 5 mg each week to 20 mg, then tapering by 2.5 mg each week to zero, or similar.

AND

b) Immunosuppressive therapy as follows:

- Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Methotrexate: minimum of 15 mg/week for a minimum of 3 months.

OR

- Immunosuppressive therapy discontinued at less than 3 months due to serious adverse effects or reactions.

Applications for coverage must include information regarding the dosages and duration of trial of each treatment the patient received, a description of any adverse effects, reactions, contraindications and/or lack of effect, as well as any other information requested by Alberta Blue Cross.

Coverage Criteria for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease

- New Patients must meet the criteria above prior to being considered for approval.
- All approvals are also subject to the following applicable criteria.

Induction Dosing for New Patients:

- Coverage for Induction Dosing may only be approved for New Patients (those who have never

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

VEDOLIZUMAB

been treated with vedolizumab by any health care provider).

- 'Induction Dosing' means a maximum of one 300 mg dose of vedolizumab IV per New Patient at 0, 2 and 6 weeks (for a maximum total of three doses) OR one 300 mg dose of vedolizumab IV per New Patient at 0 and 2 weeks, followed by one 108 mg dose of vedolizumab SC at 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 weeks.
- New Patients are eligible to receive Induction Dosing only once, after which time the Maintenance Dosing for New Patients and Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing criteria will apply.

Maintenance Dosing:

'Maintenance Dosing' means one 300 mg dose of vedolizumab IV per patient every eight (8) weeks OR one 108 mg dose of vedolizumab SC per patient every 2 weeks for a period of 12 months to:

- New Patients following the completion of Induction Dosing; OR
- Existing Patients, who are patients that are being treated, or have previously been treated, with vedolizumab.

Maintenance Dosing for New Patients after Completion of Induction Dosing:

- The New Patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 14 after the initiation of Induction Dosing to determine response by obtaining a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease; AND
- The Specialist must confirm the Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index score shows a decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score of greater than or equal to 3 points for patients with Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's.

Maintenance Dosing for Existing Patients:

- The patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 8 weeks after the day the last dose of vedolizumab IV was administered to the patient and prior to the administration of the next dose, or within 2 weeks after a dose of vedolizumab SC was administered, to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score (Existing Patient's Baseline Score) for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- these measures must be provided to Alberta Blue Cross for assessment for continued coverage for maintenance dosing.

Continued Coverage for Maintenance Dosing:

-Continued coverage may be considered for one 300 mg dose of vedolizumab IV per patient provided no more often than every 8 weeks OR two 108 mg doses of vedolizumab SC per patient provided no more often than every 4 weeks for a period of 12 months, if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12 month period:

- The New Patient or the Existing Patient must be assessed by a Specialist at least 4 to 6 weeks after the day the last dose of vedolizumab IV was administered to the patient and prior to the administration of the next dose, or within 2 weeks after a dose of vedolizumab SC was administered, to obtain a Modified Harvey Bradshaw Index Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; AND
- For New Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained a greater than or equal to 3 point decrease from the New Patient's Baseline Score for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's; OR
- For Existing Patients: The Specialist must confirm that the patient has maintained the Existing Patient's Baseline Score."

All requests (including renewal requests) for vedolizumab for Moderately to Severely Active Crohn's Disease must be completed using the Adalimumab/Risankizumab/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Crohn's/Infliximab for Crohn's/Fistulizing Crohn's Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60031).

Ulcerative Colitis

"Special authorization coverage may be provided for the reduction in signs and symptoms and induction and maintenance of clinical remission of Ulcerative Colitis in adult patients (18 years of

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

VEDOLIZUMAB

age or older) with active disease (characterized by a partial Mayo score >4 prior to initiation of biologic therapy) and who are refractory or intolerant to:

- mesalamine: minimum of 4 grams/day for a minimum of 4 weeks

AND

- corticosteroids (failure to respond to prednisone 40 mg daily for 2 weeks, or; steroid dependent i.e. failure to taper off steroids without recurrence of disease or disease requiring a second dose of steroids within 12 months of previous dose).

'Refractory' is defined as lack of effect at the recommended doses and for duration of treatments specified above.

'Intolerant' is defined as demonstrating serious adverse effects or contraindications to treatments as defined in product monographs.

Immunosuppressive therapy as follows may also be initiated if in the clinician's judgment a trial is warranted:

i) Azathioprine: minimum of 2 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months; OR

ii) 6-mercaptopurine: minimum of 1 mg/kg/day for a minimum of 2 months

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology or a physician appropriately trained by the University of Alberta or the University of Calgary and recognized as a prescriber by Alberta Blue Cross ('Specialist').

Initial coverage may be approved for three doses of 300 mg of vedolizumab intravenous (IV) with one dose dispensed at 0, 2 and 6 weeks OR two doses of 300 mg of vedolizumab IV with one dose dispensed at 0 and 2 weeks, followed by 108 mg vedolizumab subcutaneous (SC) at 6, 8, 10 and 12 weeks.

- Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of vedolizumab IV OR two doses of vedolizumab SC per prescription at their pharmacy.

- Patients will be permitted to switch from one biologic agent to another following an adequate trial of the first biologic agent if unresponsive to therapy, or due to serious adverse effects or contraindications. An adequate trial is defined as at a minimum the completion of induction dosing (e.g. initial coverage period).

- Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed biologic agent if they were deemed unresponsive to therapy.

- Patients are limited to receiving one biologic agent at a time regardless of the condition for which it is being prescribed.

For continued coverage beyond the initial coverage period, the patient must meet the following criteria:

1) The patient must be assessed by a Specialist between weeks 10 and 12 after the initiation of therapy to determine response.

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient is a 'responder' that meets the following criteria:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points

Following this assessment, continued coverage may be approved for a dose of 300 mg IV every 8 weeks or 108 mg SC every 2 weeks for a period of 12 months. Ongoing coverage may be considered only if the following criteria are met at the end of each 12-month period:

1) The patient has been assessed by a Specialist in Gastroenterology to determine response;

2) The Specialist must confirm in writing that the patient has maintained a response to therapy as indicated by:

- a decrease in the partial Mayo score of greater than or equal to 2 points from the score prior to initiation of vedolizumab therapy."

All requests (including renewal requests) for mirikizumab for Ulcerative Colitis must be completed using the Adalimumab/Golimumab/Infliximab/Mirikizumab/Ozanimod/Tofacitinib/Upadacitinib/Vedolizumab for Ulcerative Colitis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60008).

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

VEDOLIZUMAB

300 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002436841 ENTYVIO TAK \$ 3619.3500

108 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002497875 ENTYVIO TAK \$ 904.8250

00002497867 ENTYVIO (PEN) TAK \$ 904.8250

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

VELAGLUCERASE ALFA

For long-term enzyme replacement therapy (ERT) for pediatric and adult patients with type 1 Gaucher disease (GD) when the following criteria are met:

1. The diagnosis of GD must have been established by the demonstration of specific deficiency of glucocerebrosidase (GCase) in tissue or cultured skin fibroblasts, or by demonstration of the presence, in tissue or peripheral blood leukocytes, of mutations in the GCase gene known to result in severe enzyme deficiency.
2. Other potentially confounding diagnoses, such as Hodgkin disease or other storage disorders, must have been ruled out. The symptoms experienced by the patient should be shown to be attributable to GD and not some other condition that might mimic it. A trial of therapy would normally be considered in situations of uncertainty only if the symptoms were accompanied by objective evidence (hematological or imaging changes consistent with complaints).
3. The patient should not have any GD-related or other medical condition that might reasonably be expected to compromise their response to treatment. In some patients with GD, secondary pathologic changes, such as avascular necrosis of bone, may already have occurred that would not be expected to respond to enzyme replacement. In such patients, reversal of the pathology is unlikely. Treatment of patients with significant secondary pathology would be directed at preventing further progression of the disease. In these cases, the extent to which symptoms, such as bone pain, are due to active progression of the disease, rather than the secondary pathology, may only be established by a trial of therapy.
4. Treatment should be provided under the care of a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of GD.
5. None of the following exclusion criteria apply:
 - a. The presence of any GD-related condition that might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy
 - b. The presence of another medical condition that might reasonably be expected to compromise a response to therapy
 - c. Asymptomatic GD
 - d. The presence of primary neurological disease due to GD
6. Patients must have the following baseline parameters assessed prior to initiating therapy on velaglycerase alfa:
 - a. Hemoglobin level and platelet count
 - b. Presence of splenic infarction, bone crises, radiographic or MRI evidence of incipient destruction of any major joint, spontaneous fractures, chronic bone pain, major joint replacement, liver synthetic dysfunction, symptomatic hepatosplenomegaly, progressive pulmonary disease due to GD, or growth failure in children.

Notes:

- Pregnancy is not considered a contraindication to ERT.
- Patients to be considered for reimbursement of drug costs for ERT must be willing to participate in the long term evaluation of the efficacy of treatment by periodic medical assessment. Failure to comply with recommended medical assessment and investigations may result in withdrawal of financial support of drug therapy.

Initial coverage may be approved at a dosage of up to 60 units/kg every 2 weeks for a period of 6 months.

Ongoing coverage may be considered for up to 60 units/kg every 2 weeks for a period of 6 months at a time during the first 2 years of treatment, and thereafter for 12-month periods, only if the following criteria are met:

- The patient demonstrates all of the following expected treatment outcomes, where applicable:
 1. For patients with baseline hemoglobin <85% of lower limit of age- and sex-appropriate normal: Increase hemoglobin levels to >110 g/L for women and children and >120 g/L for men
 2. For patients with a baseline platelet count <50 x 10⁹/L on two separate occasions at least

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

VELAGLUCERASE ALFA

one month apart:

- a. Increase platelet count to level sufficient to prevent spontaneous bleeding
- b. Normalization of platelet count in splenectomized patients
- c. In patients with intact spleen, an increase of at least 1.5X in baseline platelet count
3. For patients with a prior splenic infarct at baseline:
 - a. Reduction of spleen volume by at least 50%
 - b. Prevention of further splenic infarcts
4. Prevention of bone crises
5. For patients with radiographic or MRI evidence of incipient destruction of any major joint at baseline: Improvement in imaging parameters (either MRI, QCSI2, or BMD)
6. Prevention of spontaneous fractures
7. Reduced bone pain in patients with chronic bone pain at baseline
8. Optimize surgical outcome for major joint replacement surgery where required at baseline. No new major joint replacement surgery thereafter.
9. Improvement in liver function in patients with liver synthetic dysfunction at baseline
10. For patients with symptomatic hepatosplenomegaly at baseline:
 - a. Reduction of spleen volume by at least 50%
 - b. Reduction in liver volume by at least 30%
11. For patients with progressive pulmonary disease due to GD at baseline:
 - a. Improvement in pulmonary hypertension
 - b. Improvement in oxygenation
 - c. Reversal of hepatopulmonary syndrome
12. For children with growth failure at baseline: Return to normal range on height percentiles

- Treatment should be discontinued if the above treatment outcomes have not been demonstrated, as evidenced by readings consistent over the previous 12-month period at the maximum dosage of 60 units/kg every 2 weeks.

Patients will be limited to receiving a one-month supply of velaglucerase alfa per prescription at their pharmacy.

Coverage cannot be provided for velaglucerase alfa when this medication is intended for use in combination with other ERT.

Patients will not be permitted to switch back to a previously trialed ERT if they were deemed sub-optimally responsive despite maximum doses.

The dosage of velaglucerase alfa prescribed would depend on the severity of the disease and would be at the discretion of the specialist. The efficacy of treatment should be re-evaluated every 6 months and dosage adjustments made as appropriate. If there has been insufficient response to treatment after 6 months on a lower dose, the dosage may be increased to a maximum of 60 units/kg every 2 weeks. In the event of severe drug reaction, treatment may have to be discontinued. ERT has been shown to be well tolerated with minimal toxicity reported.

All requests for Velaglucerase Alfa must be completed using the Velaglucerase Alfa/Taliglucerase Alfa for Gaucher Disease Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60070).

400 UNIT / VIAL INJECTION

00002357119 VPRIV

TAK

\$ 1955.0000

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

VERICIGUAT

"For the treatment of chronic heart failure (HF) patients with the following criteria:

1) Reduced left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) (less than 45%)

And

2) New York Heart Association (NYHA) class II to IV HF symptoms despite at least FOUR weeks of treatment with a stable dose of an angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor (ACEI) or an angiotensin II receptor antagonist (ARB) in combination with a beta blocker and, if tolerated, a mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist (MRA)

And

3) Who had a recent HF decompensation event requiring hospitalization in the last 6 months and/or intravenous diuretic therapy without hospitalization in the last 3 months.

For coverage, this drug must be initiated in consultation with a Specialist in Cardiology or Internal Medicine.

Special authorization may be granted for six months."

This product is eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for vericiguat must be completed using the Eplerenone/Ivabradine/Sacubitril+Valsartan/Vericiguat Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60050).

2.5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002537044	VERQUVO	BAI	\$	4.8300
-------------	---------	-----	----	--------

5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002537052	VERQUVO	BAI	\$	4.8300
-------------	---------	-----	----	--------

10 MG ORAL TABLET

00002537060	VERQUVO	BAI	\$	4.8300
-------------	---------	-----	----	--------

VORICONAZOLE

(Refer to Section 1 - Restricted Benefits of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of the product when prescribed by a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.)

"For the treatment of invasive aspergillosis for post-hospital discharge only."*

"For treatment of culture proven invasive candidiasis with documented resistance to fluconazole."*

"This medication must be prescribed in consultation with a specialist in Infectious Diseases."

*Special Authorization is only required when the prescriber prescribing the medication is not a Specialist in Infectious Diseases or a designated prescriber.

50 MG ORAL TABLET

00002525771	JAMP VORICONAZOLE	JPC	\$	3.3909
-------------	-------------------	-----	----	--------

00002399245	SANDOZ VORICONAZOLE	SDZ	\$	3.3909
-------------	---------------------	-----	----	--------

00002396866	TEVA-VORICONAZOLE	TEV	\$	3.3909
-------------	-------------------	-----	----	--------

00002256460	VFEND	PFI	\$	13.4309
-------------	-------	-----	----	---------

200 MG ORAL TABLET

00002525798	JAMP VORICONAZOLE	JPC	\$	13.2403
-------------	-------------------	-----	----	---------

00002399253	SANDOZ VORICONAZOLE	SDZ	\$	13.2403
-------------	---------------------	-----	----	---------

00002396874	TEVA-VORICONAZOLE	TEV	\$	13.2403
-------------	-------------------	-----	----	---------

00002256479	VFEND	PFI	\$	53.7016
-------------	-------	-----	----	---------

ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS

VORICONAZOLE

40 MG / ML ORAL SUSPENSION

00002279991 VFEND

PFI

\$ 11.2664

200 MG / VIAL INJECTION

00002477696 **VORICONAZOLE INJECTION**

JPC

\$ **136.5800**

00002256487 VFEND

PFI

\$ 160.9700

VUTRISIRAN SODIUM

"For the treatment of polyneuropathy in adult patients with a confirmed genetic diagnosis of hereditary transthyretin-mediated amyloidosis (hATTR amyloidosis) in patients who meet the following criteria:

-Patients are symptomatic with early-stage neuropathy, defined as polyneuropathy disability [PND] stage I to less than or equal to IIIB or familial amyloidotic polyneuropathy [FAP] stage I or II

And

- do not exhibit severe heart failure symptoms (defined as New York Heart Association [NYHA] class III or IV)

And

-have not previously undergone a liver transplant.

For coverage, this drug must be prescribed by a specialist with experience in the diagnosis and management of hATTR.

Initial coverage may be approved for 25 mg administered subcutaneously once every three months for a period of nine months.

Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of vutrisiran per prescription at their pharmacy.

For renewal of coverage, patients must show continued benefit from treatment with vutrisiran and must NOT be:

- permanently bedridden and dependent on assistance for basic activities of daily living, NOR
- receiving end-of-life care.

Continued coverage may be approved for 25 mg every three months for a period of six months.

Coverage cannot be provided for use in combination with other interfering ribonucleic acid drugs or transthyretin stabilizers used to treat hATTR."

All requests (including renewal requests) for vutrisiran must be completed using the Patisiran/Vutrisiran for HATTR-PN Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60084).

25 MG / SYR INJECTION SYRINGE

00002542420 AMVUTTRA

ANT

*****\$ 143041.0000

The Unit Price for this product is \$143,041.0000 per syringe. Please note MAC pricing does not apply.

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Osteoporosis

"For the treatment of osteoporosis in patients who have:

A high 10-year risk (i.e., greater than 20%) of experiencing a major osteoporotic fracture,

OR

A moderate 10-year fracture risk (10-20%) and have experienced a prior fragility fracture;

AND

at least one of the following:

1) For whom oral bisphosphonates are contraindicated due to an abnormality of the esophagus which delays esophageal emptying;

OR

2) Who have demonstrated persistent severe gastrointestinal intolerance to a course of therapy with either alendronate or risedronate;

OR

3) Who had an unsatisfactory response (defined as a fragility fracture despite adhering to oral alendronate or risedronate treatment fully for 1 year and evidence of a decline in BMD below pre-treatment baseline level).

Note: The fracture risk can be determined by the World Health Organization's fracture risk assessment tool, FRAX, or the most recent (2010) version of the Canadian Association of Radiologists and Osteoporosis Canada (CAROC) table.

Special Authorization may be granted for 12 months.

-Patients will be limited to receiving one dose of zoledronic acid per prescription at their pharmacy.

-Coverage cannot be provided for two or more osteoporosis medications (alendronate, denosumab, raloxifene, risedronate, zoledronic acid) when these medications are intended for use as combination therapy.

-Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 6 months after the last dose of denosumab 60 mg/syr injection syringe.

-Requests for other osteoporosis medications covered via special authorization will not be considered until 12 months after the last dose of zoledronic acid 0.05 mg/ml injection."

-This product is eligible for auto-renewal for the treatment of osteoporosis.

All requests for zoledronic acid for osteoporosis must be completed using the Denosumab/Zoledronic Acid for Osteoporosis Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60007).

Paget's Disease

"For the treatment of Paget's disease. Special Authorization for this criterion may be granted for one dose per 12 month period."

"Coverage cannot be provided for two or more medications used in the treatment of

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Paget's disease when these medications are intended for use in combination or when therapy with two or more medications overlap."

0.05 MG / ML INJECTION

00002415100	TARO-ZOLEDRONIC ACID	TAR	\$	3.5601
00002422433	ZOLEDRONIC ACID	DRL	\$	3.5601
00002269198	ACLASTA	SDZ	\$	7.9149

"For the treatment of tumor-induced hypercalcemia in patients with documented evidence of intolerance or lack of response to clodronate or pamidronate.

For the prevention of skeletal-related events in patients with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC) with one or more bony metastases.

Special authorization may be granted for 6 months."

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests for zoledronic acid 0.8 mg/mL injection must be submitted using the Zoledronic Acid 0.8 mg/mL (4 mg/5 mL vial) Special Authorization Request Form (60091).

0.8 MG / ML INJECTION

00002482525	JAMP-ZOLEDRONIC ACID	JPC	\$	38.7856
00002415186	TARO-ZOLEDRONIC ACID CONCENTRATE	TAR	\$	38.7856
00002407639	ZOLEDRONIC ACID	TEV	\$	38.7856
00002444739	ZOLEDRONIC ACID	JUN	\$	38.7856
00002401606	ZOLEDRONIC ACID - Z	SDZ	\$	38.7856
00002422425	ZOLEDRONIC ACID CONCENTRATE	DRL	\$	38.7856
00002472805	ZOLEDRONIC ACID FOR INJECTION	MAR	\$	38.7856
00002248296	ZOMETA CONCENTRATE	NOV	\$	128.8480

**ALBERTA DRUG BENEFIT LIST
CRITERIA FOR SPECIAL AUTHORIZATION OF SELECT DRUG PRODUCTS**

ZOLMITRIPTAN

(Refer to 28:32.28 of the Alberta Drug Benefit List for coverage of patients 18 to 64 years of age inclusive.)

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older where other standard therapy has failed."

"For the treatment of acute migraine attacks in patients 65 years of age and older who have been using zolmitriptan prior to turning 65."

"Special authorization for both criteria may be granted for 24 months."

In order to comply with the first criteria, information is required regarding previous medications utilized and the patient's response to therapy.

The following product(s) are eligible for auto-renewal.

All requests (including renewal requests) for zolmitriptan must be completed using the Almotriptan/Naratriptan/Rizatriptan/Sumatriptan/Zolmitriptan Special Authorization Request Form (ABC 60124)

2.5 MG ORAL TABLET

00002481030	AURO-ZOLMITRIPTAN	AUR	\$	3.5375
00002458780	CCP-ZOLMITRIPTAN	CEL	\$	3.5375
00002477106	JAMP ZOLMITRIPTAN	JPC	\$	3.5375
00002421623	JAMP-ZOLMITRIPTAN	JPC	\$	3.5375
00002419521	MINT-ZOLMITRIPTAN	MPI	\$	3.5375
00002421534	NAT-ZOLMITRIPTAN	NTP	\$	3.5375
00002489392	NRA-ZOLMITRIPTAN	NRA	\$	3.5375
00002362988	SANDOZ ZOLMITRIPTAN	SDZ	\$	3.5375
00002313960	TEVA-ZOLMITRIPTAN	TEV	\$	3.5375
00002442655	ZOLMITRIPTAN	SNS	\$	3.5375
00002238660	ZOMIG	XPI	\$	16.7112

2.5 MG ORAL DISPERSIBLE TABLET

00002428474	SEPTA-ZOLMITRIPTAN-ODT	SEP	\$	1.7532
00002243045	ZOMIG RAPIMELT	XPI	\$	16.7112

5 MG / DOSE NASAL UNIT DOSE SPRAY

00002248993	ZOMIG	XPI	\$	16.7112
-------------	-------	-----	----	---------